



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





600093826Y







THE  
LATIN GRAMMAR  
OF PHARMACY.

FOR THE USE OF  
MEDICAL AND PHARMACEUTICAL  
STUDENTS.

WITH AN ESSAY ON  
*THE READING OF LATIN PRESCRIPTIONS.*

BY

JOSEPH INCE, F.C.S. F.L.S.,

*Associate of King's College, London; Formerly Examiner and  
Member of Council of the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain.*

SECOND

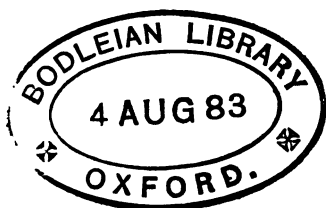


EDITION.

LONDON:  
BAILLIÈRE, TINDALL & COX,  
20, KING WILLIAM STREET, STRAND.

1883.

305. f. 68.



*Butler & Tanner,  
The Selwood Printing Works,  
Frome, and London.*

## PREFACE.

---

THIS short Latin Grammar is intended for the use of Medical and Pharmaceutical Students, in the hope that it will supply a want which may, without hesitation, be stated to exist.

An attempt has been made to leave as little as possible unexplained, and to direct special attention to difficulties which experience in tuition has suggested.

The latest arrangements now adopted in Public School teaching have been introduced ; together with such technical instruction as the object of the work required.

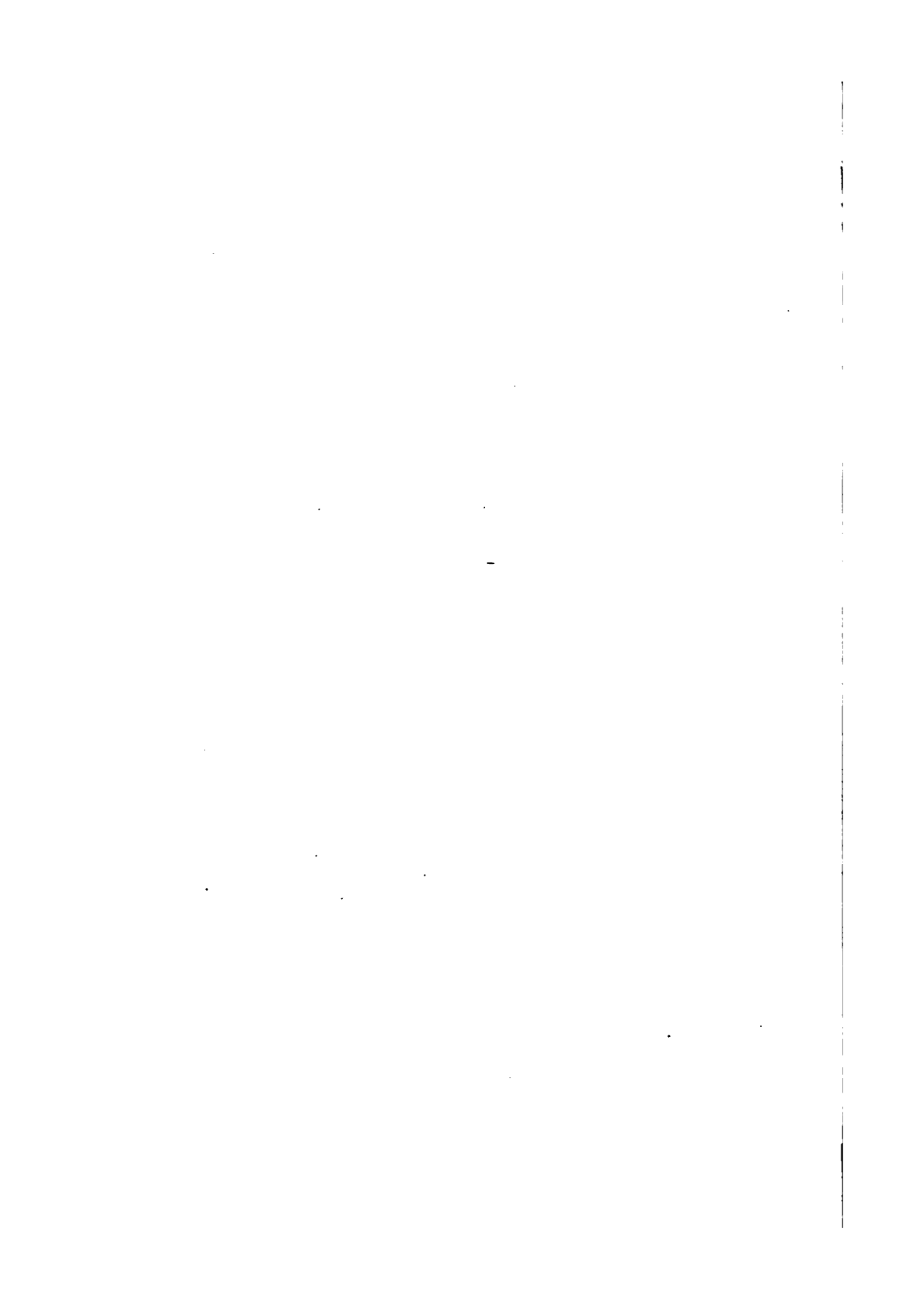
Great pains have been bestowed on giving accurate and complete directions for the reading of Latin Prescriptions. The long and practical acquaintance of the author with this special branch of the subject, has been his chief inducement to produce the work.

While a knowledge of elementary English Grammar has been assumed, the fullest explanation has been appended of the grammatical construction and distinctive character of the Latin language.

JOSEPH INCE.

11, ST. STEPHEN'S AVENUE,  
SHEPHERD'S BUSH,  
LONDON, W.





# THE LATIN GRAMMAR OF PHARMACY.

---

MANY English words, such as are commonly used, are derived from Latin, as well as a large number of medical and scientific terms.

The Italian, French, Spanish, and Portuguese languages are taken from the same source.

The letters are the same as in English, excepting *w*, which is absent. The vowels are *a, e, i, o, u, y*; the rest are consonants. The diphthongs (or double vowels) are *ae* (*æ*), *oe* (*œ*), *au, ei, eu, ui*. There is no article in the Latin language.

In the ordinary English method of pronunciation, *c* and *g* are made hard before *a, o,* and *u*; and soft before *e, i,* and *y*. Of late it has been proposed to revive as nearly as possible the ancient pronunciation, and to adopt with some variations the continental method. In this system *c* becomes *k* and has a hard sound; the vowels lose their English value, and are read long or short according to their quantity; *t* before a vowel is never pronounced as *sh*; and other changes are included.

Syllables which are long have the mark  $\bar{\phantom{a}}$  placed over their vowel; short syllables have the mark  $\acute{\phantom{a}}$ . Doubtful syllables which are occasionally long or short, are marked  $\u{a}$ .

By quantity is meant the short or long pronunciation given to a vowel. This is determined by observing the quantity of

words in Latin verse, every syllable of which has a definite pronunciation. To this great importance is attached. Some words change their signification according to their quantity. Thus *mālūs* (short *ă*) means *bad*; *mālūs* (long *ā*) means *an apple tree*; *pōpŭlūs* (long *ō*) means *a poplar*; *pōpŭlūs* (short *ō*) means *the people*. A vowel coming before a vowel will be short, and a diphthong or contracted syllable will be long. There are two numbers, Singular and Plural: the first denotes one object; the second, more than one. There are three genders, Masculine, Feminine and Neuter. When either masculine or feminine, the gender is called Common.

## NOUNS OR SUBSTANTIVES.

NOUNS are of five Declensions: in other words, there are five typical forms or patterns according to which they make their cases. These cases are six, and are arranged for convenience thus:—

1. Nominative. [Nōmĕn, the naming case, or subject.]
2. Vocative. [Sign, *O*.]
3. Accusative. The object.
4. Genitive. [Sign, *of*.]
5. Dative. [Dārĕ, *to give*. Sign, *to* or *for*.]
6. Ablative. [Sign, *by*, *with*, or *from*.]

The endings of the different cases are added to what is called the stem, or the part of the word which remains unchanged. The changes which a stem-word undergoes are called Flexions.

The five declensions are known by the Character, that is the last letter of the stem, which stands before *rum* or *um* in the genitive case plural.

## CHARACTER.

<i>First Declension,</i>	<b>A.</b>	Rös-ā-rum, <i>of roses.</i>
<i>Second Declension,</i>	<b>O.</b>	Öcül-ō-rum, <i>of eyes.</i>
<i>Third Declension,</i>	a consonant, or <b>I.</b>	Lăpt-d-um, <i>of stones.</i> Ign-ī-um, <i>of fires.</i>
<i>Fourth Declension,</i>	<b>U.</b>	Grăd-ū-um, <i>of steps.</i>
<i>Fifth Declension,</i>	<b>E.</b>	Dl-ē-rum, <i>of days.</i>

Or it may be stated thus : the five declensions are known by the endings of their genitive plurals.

I. ārum. II. ōrum. III. um, or ium. IV. ūm. V. ērum.

## FIRST (OR A) DECLENSION

Includes nouns ending in *ă* in the nominative case singular, and which form the genitive plural in *ārum*. Nouns of this declension are feminine, unless the meaning shows them to be masculine. Thus, *agricolă*, a farmer, is masculine.

Nouns of the first declension are declined in the following manner :—

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Rös-ă, <i>a rose.</i>	Rös-æ, <i>roses.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Rös-ă, <i>O rose.</i>	Rös-æ, <i>O roses.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Rös-ăm, <i>a rose.</i>	Rös-ăs, <i>roses.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Rös-æ, <i>of a rose.</i>	Rös-ārum, <i>of roses.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Rös-æ, <i>to or for a rose.</i>	Rös-is, <i>to or for roses.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Rös-ă, <i>by, with or from</i> <i>a rose.</i>	Rös-is, <i>by, with, or from</i> <i>roses.</i>

Observe these different endings, or flexions, of the same stem-word Rös. These endings are called the Cases ; and these cases give the meanings.

The endings of the nominative and vocative singular are

both in *ă* short. The ablative singular ends in *ă* long. The genitive singular, nominative and vocative plural, end in *æ* long. The genitive plural ends in *ărūm*, and is the distinctive sign of this first declension.

The ending *is* of the dative and ablative plural is long. We can thus form a table of these endings :

## Declension I.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>ă</i>	<i>æ</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>ă</i>	<i>æ</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>ăm</i>	<i>ăs</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>æ</i>	<i>ARUM</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>æ</i>	<i>is</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>ă</i>	<i>is</i>

Decline as *Rös-ă*, the feminine nouns :

<i>Ăqu-ă, water.</i>	<i>Măterîă, matter.</i>
<i>Caus-ă, a cause.</i>	<i>Mistûr-ă, a mixture (med.).</i>
<i>Coen-ă, a supper.</i>	<i>Nătûr-ă, nature.</i>
<i>Drachm-ă, a drachm (med. ;</i>	<i>Öpëră, work.</i>
<i>gen. plur., drachmâm).</i>	<i>Pîlûl-ă, a pill.</i>
<i>Gutt-ă, a drop.</i>	<i>Rēsîn-ă, resin.</i>
<i>Hôr-ă, an hour.</i>	<i>Tăbûl-ă, a table.</i>
<i>Libr-ă, a pound.</i>	<i>Tinctûr-ă, a tincture (med.).</i>
<i>Lûn-ă, the moon.</i>	<i>Uncî-ă, an ounce.</i>
<i>Mass-ă, a mass (applied to</i>	<i>Vên-ă, a vein.</i>
<i>pills).</i>	<i>Vigîlîă, wakefulness.</i>

*Côpîă*, *æ* (f), *plenty*, changes its meaning in the plural to *côpîæ, forces*. A few words of the first declension have *ABUS*

## SECOND (OR O) DECLENSION.

5

in the dative and ablative plural, to distinguish them from masculine nouns of the second declension.

*Ex.* Āsīnā, a she-ass, āsīnābūs.  
 Dēā, a goddess, dēābūs.  
 Ēquā a mare, ēquābūs.  
 Fīlīā, a daughter, fīlīābūs.

To distinguish them from—

Āsīnīs, from āsīnūs, an ass.  
 Dēīs, from dētūs, a god.  
 Ēquīs, from ēquūs, a horse.  
 Fīlīs, from fīlūs, a son.

Ālōē (ἄλογη), a Greek word, belongs to this declension.

*Nom.* Ālōē.  
*Voc.* Ālōē.  
*Acc.* Ālōēn.  
*Gen.* Ālōēs.  
*Dat.* Ālōē.  
*Abl.* Ālōē.

## SECOND (OR O) DECLENSION

Includes Nouns ending in *us*, *er*, and *ir*, masculine, except names of trees in *us*, which are feminine; and *um*, neuter. The genitive plural ends in *ōrum*.

### A.

Nouns of the second declension ending in *us*, are declined in the following manner :—

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Öcül-üs, <i>an eye.</i>	Öcül-i, <i>eyes.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Öcül-ě, <i>O eye.</i>	Öcül-i, <i>O eyes.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Öcül-üm, <i>an eye.</i>	Öcül-ös, <i>eyes.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Öcül-i, <i>of an eye.</i>	Öcül-örüm, <i>of eyes.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Öcül-ō, <i>to or for an eye.</i>	Öcül-is, <i>to or for eyes.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Öcül-ō, <i>by, with, or from</i> <i>an eye.</i>	Öcül-is, <i>by, with, or from</i> <i>eyes.</i>

Decline in the same manner the masculine nouns :

Căpillūs, <i>a hair.</i>	Gallūs, <i>a cock.</i>
Congitūs, <i>a gallon.</i>	Octāritūs, <i>a pint.</i>
Crystallūs, <i>a crystal.</i>	Scrüpülūs, <i>a scruple.</i>
Cyāthūs, <i>a cup.</i>	Succūs, <i>juice.</i>
Dīgītūs, <i>a finger.</i>	Syrüpūs, <i>syrup.</i>

and

Names of trees, ending in *us* (feminine gender) :

Alnūs, <i>the alder.</i>	Ornūs, <i>the mountain ash-tree.</i>
Fāgūs, <i>the beech-tree.</i>	Pīrūs, <i>the pear-tree.</i>
Fraxinūs, <i>the ash-tree.</i>	Pöpülūs, <i>the poplar-tree.</i>
Mālūs, <i>an apple-tree.</i>	Prūnūs, <i>the plum-tree.</i>
Mōrūs, <i>mulberry-tree.</i>	Ulmūs, <i>the elm-tree.</i>

Also, Hümūs, *the ground.*  
Hūmī (used adverbially), *on the ground.*

## B.

Nouns of the second declension ending in *er* and *ir* are thus declined :

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	Püĕr,	<i>a boy.</i>	Püĕr-ĭ,	<i>boys.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Püĕr,	<i>O boy.</i>	Püĕr-ĭ,	<i>O boys.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Püĕr-ūm,	<i>a boy.</i>	Püĕr-ōs,	<i>boys.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Püĕr-ĭ,	<i>of a boy.</i>	Püĕr-ŌRŪM,	<i>of boys.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Püĕr-ō,	<i>to or for a boy.</i>	Püĕr-is,	<i>to or for boys.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Püĕr-ō,	<i>by, with, or from a boy.</i>	Püĕr-is,	<i>by, with, or from boys.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Vĭr,	<i>a man.</i>	Vĭr-ĭ,	<i>men.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Vĭr,	<i>O man.</i>	Vĭr-ĭ,	<i>O men.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Vĭr-ūm,	<i>a man.</i>	Vĭr-ōs,	<i>men.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Vĭr-ĭ,	<i>of a man.</i>	Vĭr-ŌRŪM,	<i>of men (poet, vĭrūm).</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Vĭr-ō,	<i>to or for a man.</i>	Vĭr-is,	<i>to or for men.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Vĭr-ō,	<i>by, with, or from a man.</i>	Vĭr-is,	<i>by, with, or from men.</i>

Many nouns in *er* omit the *e* in all cases except the nominative and vocative singular; as, Măgistĕr, *a master*: măgistrum, măgistri, măgistrō; plural, măgistri, măgistrōs, măgistrōrum, măgistriſ.

Decline like Măgistĕr:

Ăġĕr, *a field.*

Arbĭtĕr, *judge, umpire.*

Cultĕr, *a knife.*

Libĕr, *a book* (but libĕr, *free*, libĕri, *children*).

Mĭnistĕr, *a servant.*



Table of endings (masculine and feminine) US, ER, IR :

### Declension II.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	ūs { ēr, ĭr }	i
<i>Voc.</i>	ē { same }	i
<i>Acc.</i>	um	ōs
<i>Gen.</i>	i	ŌRUM
<i>Dat.</i>	ō	is
<i>Abl.</i>	ō	is

### C.

Neuter nouns ending in *um*. The nominative, vocative, and accusative singular end in *um*. The nominative, vocative, and accusative plural end in *ā*.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Balně-um, <i>a bath.</i>	Balně-ā, <i>baths.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Balně-um, <i>O bath.</i>	Balně-ā, <i>O baths.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Balně-um, <i>a bath.</i>	Balně-ā, <i>baths.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Balně-i, <i>of a bath.</i>	Balně-ŌRUM, <i>of baths.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Balně-ō, <i>to or for a bath.</i>	Balně-is, <i>to or for baths.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Balně-ō, <i>by, with, or from a bath.</i>	Balně-is, <i>by, with, or from baths.</i>

Decline in the same manner :

Ācētum, i, <i>vinegar.</i>	Lign-um, i, <i>wood.</i>
Brāchĭ-um, i, <i>an arm.</i>	Mĭnĭm-um, i, <i>a minim (med. i.e., "the least").</i>
Cūbĭcūl-um, i, <i>bedroom.</i>	Ōlĕ-um, i, <i>oil.</i>
Fŏlĭ-um, i, <i>a leaf.</i>	Vin-um, i, <i>wine.</i>
Grān-um, i, <i>a grain.</i>	

Castrum, *i*, (n. sing.) *a fort*, changes its meaning in the plural to castrā, *a camp*.

A number of chemical and pharmaceutical substances belong to the neuter form of this declension, and are used in the singular ; as,

Argentum, <i>silver</i> .	Hydrargyrum, <i>mercury</i> .
Aurum, <i>gold</i> .	Plumbum, <i>lead</i> .
Cuprum, <i>copper</i> .	Stannum, <i>tin</i> .
Ferrum, <i>iron</i> .	Stibium, <i>antimony</i> .

Also many pharmaceutical preparations used in the singular and plural :

Cērātum.	Emplastrum.
Collyrium.	Extractum.
Dēcoctum.	Infusum.
Electuārium.	Līnimentum.

Table of endings of neuter nouns in UM :

### Declension II.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	um	ă
<i>Voc.</i>	um	ă
<i>Acc.</i>	um	ă
<i>Gen.</i>	i	ŌRUM
<i>Dat.</i>	ō	is
<i>Abl.</i>	ō	is

Three nouns of the second declension, though ending in *us* are neuter :

Pēlāgūs, *the open sea*.  
 Virtūs, *poison*.  
 Vulgūs, *the multitude*.

# 10 THIRD (CONSONANT OR I) DECLENSION.

They are not used in the plural. *Vulgus* is sometimes masculine.

Nouns in *ius* form the vocative singular in *i*; as,

*Filius*, a son; voc. *fili*, O son.

*Mercurius*, voc. *mercūri*.

*Dēus* (m.), a god, is irregular, and is thus declined :

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Dēus</i>	<i>dii or dī.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Dēus</i>	<i>dii or dī.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Dēum</i>	<i>dēōs.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dēi</i>	<i>dēōrum</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Dēō</i>	<i>dīis or dīs.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Dēō</i>	<i>dīis or dīs.</i>

## THIRD (CONSONANT OR I) DECLENSION.

Includes nouns which make the genitive singular in *is*; the dative singular in *i*; and the genitive plural in *um* or *ium*. The stems end either in a consonant or *i*.

### A.

Masculine and feminine nouns increasing in the genitive singular; that is, having more syllables in the genitive singular than in the nominative. The genitive plural of such nouns is in *um*.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Pēs</i> (m.), a foot.	<i>Pēd-ēs</i> , the feet.
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Pēs</i> , O foot.	<i>Pēd-ēs</i> , O feet.
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Pēd-em</i> a foot.	<i>Pēd-ēs</i> , the feet.
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Pēd-īs</i> , of a foot.	<i>Pēd-um</i> , of the feet.
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Pēd-i</i> , to or for a foot.	<i>Pēd-ībūs</i> , to or for the feet.
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Pēd-ē</i> , by, with, or from a foot.	<i>Pēd-ībūs</i> , by, with, or from the feet.

THIRD (CONSÓNANT OR I) DECLENSION. 11

<i>Nom.</i>	Hömo,	<i>a man.</i>	Hömln-ēs,	<i>men.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Hömo,	<i>O man.</i>	Hömln-ēs,	<i>O men.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Hömln-em,	<i>a man.</i>	Hömln-ēs,	<i>men.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Hömln-īs,	<i>of a man.</i>	Hömln-um,	<i>of men.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Hömln-i,	<i>to or for a</i>	Hömln-ībūs,	<i>to or for</i>
		<i>man.</i>		<i>men.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Hömln-ē,	<i>by, with, or</i>	Hömln-ībūs,	<i>by with or</i>
		<i>from a man.</i>		<i>from men.</i>

In like manner, Lāpīs, (m.) *a stone* :

Lāpīs, lāpīs, lāpīdem, lāpīdīs, lāpīdi, lāpīdē.

Lāpīdēs, lāpīdēs, lāpīdēs, lāpīdum, lāpīdībūs, lāpīdībūs.

Chemical compounds which end in *ate* in English and *as* in Latin, belong to the third declension, and are used in the singular. The genitive singular is *ātis*.

<i>Ex.</i>	Ācētas.	Hydras.
	Arsenīas.	Nitras.
	Benzōas.	Phosphas.
	Carbōnas.	Sulphas.
	Chloras.	Tartras.
	Citras.	Valerianas.

The Latin pronunciation of these words is often disregarded in English. Thus we say *a'cetate*, and *cárbonate*. It is an affectation to do otherwise, for there is no classical authority for these terms.

Decline the following nouns, some increasing long, some short, in the genitive :

Æst-as, ātis, f., <i>summer</i> .	Flōs, flōris, m., <i>a flower</i> .
Ars, artīs, f., <i>art</i> .	Hīems, hīēmīs, f., <i>winter</i> (correctly, hīemps).
Cortex, corticīs, m. and f., <i>bark</i> .	Hīrūdo, hīrūdīnīs, <i>a leech</i> .
Confectio, confectiōnīs, f.	Jēcū, jēcōrīs, n., <i>the liver</i> .
<i>confection</i> (med.).	

## 12 THIRD (CONSONANT OR I) DECLENSION.

Liquor, liqŭōris, m., <i>a fluid.</i>	Pulvis, pulvērīs, m., <i>a powder.</i>
Nux, nŭcīs, f., <i>a nut.</i>	Sal, sālis, m., <i>salt.</i>
Ōdor, ōdōris, m., <i>a scent.</i>	Rādix, rādicīs, f., <i>a root.</i>
Pars, partīs, f., <i>a part.</i>	[Ōlĕum jĕcōris āsellī, <i>cod's</i>
Pulmo, pulmōnīs, m., <i>a lung.</i>	<i>liver oil.</i> ]

There are many nouns of the third declension, each having a special nominative ending. The method by which they are declined can always be ascertained by taking the genitive case singular. Whatever precedes the *is* may be considered as the stem, to which the various case endings may be added.

Thus, lux (f.) *light*; genitive singular, lŭc-is. Luc is here the stem; hence, lŭc-em, lŭc-i, lŭc-ĕ. Mucilāgo, *mucilage*; genitive singular, mucilāgīn-is. Mucilāgīn is here the stem; hence, mucilāgīn-em, mucilāgīn-i, mucilāgīn-ĕ. And so throughout.

### B.

Nouns of the third declension not increasing in the genitive singular; that is, having the same number of syllables in the genitive as in the nominative. These nouns make the genitive plural in *ium*; as, Ignīs, ignīs (m.), *fire*; gen. plural, ignīum. Tussīs, tussīs (f.), *a cough*, gen. plural, tussīum.

These have been called "I Nouns."

### Ōvis (f.), *a sheep.*

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	Ōvis, <i>a sheep.</i>	Ōv-ēs, <i>sheep.</i>
Voc.	Ōvis, <i>O sheep.</i>	Ōv-ēs, <i>O sheep.</i>
Acc.	Ōv-em, <i>a sheep.</i>	Ōv-ēs, <i>sheep.</i>
Gen.	Ōv-is, <i>of a sheep.</i>	Ōv-īum, <i>of sheep.</i>
Dat.	Ōv-i, <i>to or for a sheep.</i>	Ōv-ībūs, <i>to or for sheep.</i>
Abl.	Ōv-ĕ, <i>by, with, or from</i> <i>a sheep.</i>	Ōv-ībūs, <i>by, with, or from</i> <i>sheep.</i>

## Decline :

Āvis, āvis, f., <i>a bird.</i>	Sītis, sītis, f., <i>thirst</i> (only in sing.).
Clāvis, clāvis, f., <i>a key.</i>	Tussis, tussis, f., <i>a cough.</i>
Dosis, dosis, f., <i>a dose</i> (med.).	Unguis, unguis, m., <i>a nail.</i>
Febris, febris, f., <i>a fever</i> , acc. febrem and febrim, abl, febri.	Vitis, vitis, f., <i>a vine.</i>

Some of these words in *is* make the accusative singular in IM ; as, Tussis, *a cough* ; acc., tussim. Febris, *fever* ; acc. febrim. Sītis, *thirst* ; acc., sītim. Others maket he accusative in in ; as, dosin, *a dose*.

The ablative will then end in *i* ; as, febri, *by a fever* ; sīti, *by thirst* ; tussī, *by a cough*. Frātēr, mātēr, and pātēr, make the genitive plural in UM ; as, frātrum, mātrum, pātrum ; of brothers, mothers, and fathers.

“ I nouns ” in *ans* and *ens* sometimes drop *i* in gen. plural : gīgantes, gīgantum, *giants* ; părentum for părentium, *of parents*.

Table of endings (masculine and feminine) of—

## Declension III.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>various.</i>	ēs
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>same</i>	ēs
<i>Acc.</i>	em	ēs
<i>Gen.</i>	is	UM or YUM.
<i>Dat.</i>	i	ībūs
<i>Abl.</i>	ē or i	ībūs

## C.

## NEUTER NOUNS.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Nōmĕn, <i>a name.</i>	Nōmĭn-ă, <i>names.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Nōmĕn, <i>O name.</i>	Nōmĭn-ă, <i>O names.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Nōmĕn, <i>a name.</i>	Nōmĭn-ă, <i>names.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Nōmĭn-is, <i>of a name.</i>	Nōmĭn-ŭm, <i>of names.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Nōmĭn-i, <i>to or for a name.</i>	Nōmĭn-ĭbŭs, <i>to or for names.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Nōmĭn-ĕ, <i>by, with, or from</i> <i>a name.</i>	Nōmĭn-ĭbŭs, <i>by, with, or</i> <i>from names.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Corpŭs, <i>a body.</i>	Corpŏr-ă, <i>bodies</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Corpŭs, <i>O body.</i>	Corpŏr-ă, <i>O bodies.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Corpŭs, <i>a body.</i>	Corpŏr-ă, <i>bodies.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Corpŏr-is, <i>of a body.</i>	Corpŏr-um, <i>of bodies.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Corpŏr-i, <i>to or for a body.</i>	Corpŏr-ĭbŭs, <i>to or for bodies.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Corpŏr-ĕ, <i>by, with, or</i> <i>from a body.</i>	Corpŏr-ĭbŭs, <i>by, with, or</i> <i>from bodies.</i>

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Ōs ( <i>a bone</i> )	Ossă
<i>Voc.</i>	Ōs	Ossă
<i>Acc.</i>	Ōs	Ossă
<i>Gen.</i>	Ossĭs	Ossĭum
<i>Dat.</i>	Ossĭ	Ossĭbŭs
<i>Abl.</i>	Ossĕ	Ossĭbŭs
	Ōs, ōrĭs (n.), <i>the mouth, face.</i>	

## Decline :

Căpŭt, căpĭtŭs, <i>the head.</i>	Grămen, grămĭnĭs, <i>grass.</i>
Carmen, carmĭnĭs, <i>a song.</i>	Ōpŭs, ōpĕrĭs, <i>a work.</i>
Cătaplasmă, cătaplasmătĭs, <i>a</i> <i>poultice.</i>	Pectŭs, pectŏrĭs, <i>the breast.</i>
Crŭs, crŭrĭs, <i>a leg.</i>	Sĕmen, sĕmĭnĭs, <i>a seed.</i>
Ėnĕmă, ĕnĕmătĭs, <i>a clyster.</i>	Tempŭs, ōrĭs, <i>time.</i>
	Vulnŭs, vulnĕrĭs, <i>a wound.</i>

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Cochleārĕ, <i>a spoon.</i>	Cochleār-ĭă, <i>spoons.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Cochleārĕ, <i>O spoon.</i>	Cochleār-ĭă, <i>O spoons.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Cochleārĕ, <i>a spoon.</i>	Cochleār-ĭă, <i>spoons.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Cochleār-ĭs, <i>of a spoon.</i>	Cochleār-ĭum, <i>of spoons.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Cochleār-ĭ, <i>to or for a spoon.</i>	Cochleār-ĭbŭs, <i>to or for spoons.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Cochleār-ĭ, <i>by, with, or from a spoon.</i>	Cochleār-ĭbŭs, <i>by, with or from spoons.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Ănĭmăl, <i>an animal.</i>	Ănĭmăl-ĭă, <i>animals.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Ănĭmăl, <i>O animal.</i>	Ănĭmăl-ĭă, <i>O animals.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Ănĭmăl, <i>an animal.</i>	Ănĭmăl-ĭă, <i>animals.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Ănĭmăl-ĭs, <i>of an animal.</i>	Ănĭmăl-ĭum, <i>of animals.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Ănĭmăl-ĭ, <i>to or for an animal.</i>	Ănĭmăl-ĭbŭs, <i>to or from animals.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Ănĭmăl-ĭ, <i>by, with, or from animals.</i>	Ănĭmăl-ĭbŭs, <i>by, with, or from animals.</i>

Table of endings of neuter nouns of—

### Declension III.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	same	ă or ĭă
<i>Voc.</i>	same	same
<i>Acc.</i>	same	same
<i>Gen.</i>	ĭs	UM or IUM
<i>Dat.</i>	ĭ	ĭbŭs
<i>Abl.</i>	ĕ or ĭ	ĭbŭs

Attention must be paid to the following observation :

Nouns with two consonants before *is* in the genitive singular, and also neuters in *e*, *al*, *ar*, make the genitive plural in *IUM* ; as,—



## 16 IRREGULAR (OR ANOMALOUS) NOUNS.

Dens, dentis (m.), *a tooth*; genitive plural, dentium.

Rěť, rěťs (n.), *a net*; genitive plural, rěťum.

Ānīmāl, ānīmālīs, (n.), *an animal*; genitive plural, ānīmālŭm.

Calcār, calcārīs, (n.), *a spur*; genitive plural, calcārŭm.

Adjectives of the third declension, and present participles with two consonants before *is* in the genitive singular, follow the same rule.

*Ex.* Ingens, ingentis, *large*; genitive plural, ingentium.

Pendens, pendentis, *weighing*; genitive plural, pendentium.

Neuters in *e, al, ar*, make *i* in the ablative singular.

Āpis (f.), *a bee*, makes genitive plural, āpum and āpŭm, *of bees*.

Āēr, āērīs (m.), *air* } make { āērā or āērem } in the  
Æther, æthērīs (m.) *sky* } { æthērā or æthērem } acc.

## IRREGULAR NOUNS.

Vis (f.), *strength*.

<i>Nom.</i>	Vis	virēs.
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>none</i>	virēs.
<i>Acc.</i>	Vim.	virēs.
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>none</i>	virŭm.
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>none</i>	virībŭs.
<i>Abl.</i>	Vi	virībŭs.

Bōs (m.), *an ox*.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Bōs	bōvēs.
<i>Voc.</i>	Bōs	bōvēs.
<i>Acc.</i>	Bōvem	bōvēs.
<i>Gen.</i>	Bōvis	bōvum or bōum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Bōvi	bōbŭs or būbŭs.
<i>Abl.</i>	Bōvē	bōbŭs or būbŭs.

SĚNEX (m.), *an old man.*

<i>Nom.</i>	Sěnex	sěněs.
<i>Voc.</i>	Sěnex	sěněs.
<i>Acc.</i>	Sěnem	sěněs.
<i>Gen.</i>	Sěnis	sěnum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Sěni	sěnĭbŭs.
<i>Abl.</i>	Sěně	sěnĭbŭs.

ĪTĚR (n.), *a journey.*

<i>Nom.</i>	Ītĕr	Ītĭnĕrĕ.
<i>Voc.</i>	Ītĕr	Ītĭnĕrĕ.
<i>Acc.</i>	Ītĕr	Ītĭnĕrĕ.
<i>Gen.</i>	Ītĭnĕrĭs	Ītĭnĕrum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Ītĭnĕri	Ītĭnĕrĭbŭs.
<i>Abl.</i>	Ītĭnĕrĕ	Ītĭnĕrĭbŭs.

<i>Nom.</i>	Jŭpĭtĕr (or Juppĭtĕr).
<i>Voc.</i>	Jŭpĭtĕr.
<i>Acc.</i>	Jŏvem.
<i>Gen.</i>	Jŏvis.
<i>Dat.</i>	Jŏvi.
<i>Abl.</i>	Jŏvē.

Also : Sŭpellex (f.), *furniture.* Sŭpellectilem. Sŭpellectĭlis. Sŭpellectĭli. Sŭpellectĭlē.

Mānĕ, *the morning*, is a neuter, indeclinable noun, commonly used as an adverb : manĕ, *in the morning* ; also mānĭ, *old*, abl.

Amongst defective nouns are fās (n.), *right* ; nĕfās (n.), *wrong* ; nĭhĭl (n.) or nĭl, *nothing* ; ōpŭs (n.), *need* ; spontĕ, *by one's own choice*.

## ADJECTIVES

Belong to the first, second, or third declensions ; never to the fourth or fifth. They vary in gender, number, and case.

Adjectives of three endings, in *us, a, um* : or *er, a, um*, belong to the second and first declensions. The masculine and neuter endings are of the second declension. The feminine ending is of the first declension.

## A.

ALBŪS, *white*.

<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Plural.</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Alb-ūs	alb-ā	alb-um.	Alb-i	alb-æ	alb-ā.
<i>Voc.</i>	Alb-ē	alb-ā	alb-um.	Alb-i	alb-æ	alb-ā.
<i>Acc.</i>	Alb-um	alb-um	alb-um.	Alb-ōs	alb-ās	alb-ā.
<i>Gen.</i>	Alb-i	alb-æ	alb-i.	Alb-ōrum	alb-ārum	alb-ōrum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Alb-ō	alb-æ	alb-ō.	Alb-is	alb-is	alb-is.
<i>Abl.</i>	Alb-ō	alb-ā	alb-ō.	Alb-is	alb-is	alb-is.

## Decline :

Ācidūs, ā, um, *acid*.

Altūs, ā, um, *high*.

Āquōsūs, ā, um, *watery*.

Aurēs, ā, um, *golden*.

Bōnūs, ā, um, *good*.

Īdōnēs, ā, um, *fit*.

Cāldūs, ā, um, *warm*.

Frigidūs, ā, um, *cold*.

Liquidūs, ā, um, *liquid*.

Magnūs, ā, um, *great*.

Parvūs, ā, um, *small*.

Pūrūs, ā, um, *pure*.

## B.

NIGĒR, *black*.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>			
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Nigĕr	nigr-ă	nigr-um.	Nigr-i	nigr-æ	nigr-ă.
<i>Voc.</i>	Nigĕr	nigr-ă	nigr-um.	Nigr-i	nigr-æ	nigr-ă.
<i>Acc.</i>	Nigr-um	nigr-am	nigr-um.	Nigr-ôs	nigr-ăs	nigr-ă.
<i>Gen.</i>	Nigr-i	nigr-æ	nigr-i.	Nigr-ôrum	nigr-ărum	nigr-ôrum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Nigr-ô	nigr-æ	nigr-ô.	Nigr-is	nigr-is	nigr-is.
<i>Abl.</i>	Nigr-ô	nigr-ă	nigr-ô.	Nigr-is	nigr-is	nigr-is.

Decline :

Ægēr, ægrā, um, *sick (the patient, med.).*

Āter, atrā, atrum, *jet black.*

Pulchēr, pulchrā, pulchrum, *beautiful.*

(*or* pulcēr, pulcrā, pulcrum.)

## C.

ASPĒR, *rough.*

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>N.</i> Aspēr	aspēr-ā	aspēr-um.	Aspēr-i	aspēr-æ	aspēr-ā.
<i>Voc.</i> Aspēr	aspēr-ā	aspēr-um.	Aspēr-i	aspēr-æ	aspēr-ā.
<i>Acc.</i> Aspēr-um	aspēr-am	aspēr-um.	Aspēr-ōs	aspēr-ās	aspēr-ā.
<i>Gen.</i> Aspēr-i	aspēr-æ	aspēr-i.	Aspēr-ōrum	aspēr-ārum	aspēr-ōrum.
<i>Dat.</i> Aspēr-ō	aspēr-æ	aspēr-ō.	Aspēr-is	aspēr-is	aspēr-is.
<i>Abl.</i> Aspēr-ō	aspēr-ā	aspēr-ō.	Aspēr-is	aspēr-is	aspēr-is.

Decline in the same manner :

Mīsēr, mīsērā, mīsērum, *wretched.*

Tēnēr, tēnērā, tēnērum, *tender.*

These adjectives should be learnt at first according to their declensions, and not by their three terminations.

The columns should therefore be read downwards and not across.

## ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION

May have three terminations, or two, or only one. When with one termination only in the nominative they are declined like nouns of the third declension ; the ablative singular ending in *e* or *i*.

20 ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

A.

ĀĀĒR, *keen, sharp.*

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>	
	M.	F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	ĀĀĒR	āĀrĭs	āĀrĕ	ĀĀrĕs	āĀrĭā
<i>Voc.</i>	ĀĀĒR	āĀrĭs	āĀrĕ	ĀĀrĕs	āĀrĭā
<i>Acc.</i>	ĀĀrem	āĀrem	āĀrĕ	ĀĀrĕs	āĀrĭā
<i>Gen.</i>	ĀĀrĭs	āĀrĭs	āĀrĭs	ĀĀrĭum	āĀrĭum
<i>Dat.</i>	ĀĀri	āĀri	āĀri	ĀĀrĭbūs	āĀrĭbūs
<i>Abl.</i>	ĀĀri	āĀri	āĀri	ĀĀrĭbūs	āĀrĭbūs

In the same manner :

CĒlĒR, cĒlĒrĭs, cĒlĒrĕ, *swift.*

Salūber, salūbris, salūbre, *healthful.*

B.

BRĒVĪS, *short.*

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	BrĒv-ĭs	brĒv-ĕ	BrĒv-ĕs	brĒv-ĭā
<i>Voc.</i>	BrĒv-ĭs	brĒv-ĕ	BrĒv-ĕs	brĒv-ĭā
<i>Acc.</i>	BrĒv-em	brĒv-ĕ	BrĒv-ĕs	brĒv-ĭā
<i>Gen.</i>	BrĒv-ĭs	brĒv-ĭs	BrĒv-ĭum	brĒv-ĭum
<i>Dat.</i>	BrĒv-ĭ	brĒv-ĭ	BrĒv-ĭbūs	brĒv-ĭbūs
<i>Abl.</i>	BrĒv-ĭ	brĒv-ĭ	BrĒv-ĭbūs	brĒv-ĭbūs

In the same manner :

Dulcĭs, *sweet.*

LĒvĭs, *light.*

LĒvĭs, *smooth.*

Mitĭs, *mild.*

Sĭmĭlĭs, *like.*

Sĭmĭlĭā (nom. pl.) sĭmĭlĭbūs (abl. pl.) cūrāntūr.

*Like things*

*with like*

*are cured.*

## C.

INGENS, *great. huge.*

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
	M. F. and N.	M. and F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Ingens	Ingent-ēs	ingent-īā
<i>Voc.</i>	Ingens	Ingent-ēs	ingent-īā
<i>Acc.</i>	Ingent-em, ingens	Ingent-ēs	ingent īā
<i>Gen.</i>	Ingent-īs	Ingent-īum	ingent-īum
<i>Dat.</i>	Ingent-i	Ingent-ībūs	ingent-ībūs
<i>Abl.</i>	Ingent-i or ē	Ingent-ībūs	ingent-ībūs

Adjectives in *x* with a vowel—as, audax, ācis, *bold*; fēlix, icis, *happy*; tēnax, ācis, *tenacious*—have the genitive plural in *ium*; but vētūs, ēris, *old*, has vētērēs, vētērum. Comparatives belong to the third declension, end in *or*, and have the genitive plural in *um*; as, altīor, *higher*; gen. sing. altīōris, gen. pl. altīōrum. The neuter nom. voc. and acc. singular ends in *us*; as—

Mēlīor	mēlīūs	} <i>better.</i>	Pējor	pējūs	} <i>worse.</i>
Mēlīorem	mēlīūs		Pējorem	pējūs	

\* MĚLĪOR, *better.*

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
	M. and F.	N.	M. and F. N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Mēlīor	mēlīūs	Mēlīor-ēs mēlīor-ā
<i>Voc.</i>	Mēlīor	mēlīūs	Mēlīor-ēs mēlīor-ā
<i>Acc.</i>	Mēlīor-em	mēlīūs	Mēlīor-ēs mēlīor-ā
<i>Gen.</i>	Mēlīor-īs		mēlīor-um
<i>Dat.</i>	Mēlīor-i		✱ mēlīor-ībūs
<i>Abl.</i>	Mēlīor-ē or i		mēlīor-ībūs

Table of endings the same as for the third declension. Neuters in *e* are declined like *cochlētārē*.

## FOURTH (OR U) DECLENSION

Includes nouns in *us*, chiefly masculine ; and nouns in *u*, neuter. They make the genitive plural in *ūm*.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Grādūs, <i>a step.</i>		Grād-ūs, <i>steps.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Grādūs, <i>O step.</i>		Grād-ūs, <i>O steps.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Grād-um, <i>a step.</i>		Grād-ūs, <i>steps.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Grād-ūs, <i>of a step.</i>		Grād-ūm, <i>of steps.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Grād-ūi, <i>to or for a step.</i>		Grād-ībūs, <i>to or for steps.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Grād-ū, <i>by, with, or from a step.</i>		Grād-ībūs, <i>by, with, or from steps.</i>

Decline in the same manner :

Hautūs, ūs (m.), *a draught.*

Spirītūs, ūs, (med.) *spirit.*

Some nouns of the fourth declension make the dative and ablative plural in *ībūs*. As—

Ācūs (f.), *a needle* ; ācībūs.

Ficūs (f.), *a fig* ; ficībūs.

Quercūs (f.), *an oak* ; quercībūs.

Sometimes the dative *ūi* is contracted into *ū* ; as, gradūi, gradū.

## IRREGULAR NOUN.

Dōmūs (f.), *a house.*

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Dōmūs	Domūs
<i>Voc.</i>	Dōmūs	Domūs
<i>Acc.</i>	Dōmum	Dōmūs, dōmōs
<i>Gen.</i>	Dōmūs*	Dōmūm, dōmōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Dōmūi, dōmō	Dōmībūs
<i>Abl.</i>	Dōmō	Dōmībūs

Dōmī, *at home* (gen. old).

Table of endings (masculine and feminine) *us* :

## Declension IV.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	ūs	ūs
<i>Voc.</i>	ūs	ūs
<i>Acc.</i>	um	ūs
<i>Gen.</i>	ūs	ūum
<i>Dat.</i>	ūi	ībūs or ūbūs
<i>Abl.</i>	ū	ībūs or ūbūs

Neuter nouns in *u* :

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Cornū, <i>a horn.</i>	Cornūā, <i>horns.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Cornū, <i>O horn.</i>	Cornūā, <i>O horns.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Cornū, <i>a horn.</i>	Cornūā, <i>horns.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Cornūs, <i>of a horn.</i>	Cornūum, <i>of horns.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Cornū, <i>to or for a horn.</i>	Cornībūs, <i>to or for horns.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Cornū, <i>by, with, or from a horn.</i>	Cornībūs, <i>by, with, or from horns.</i>

Decline in the same manner :

Gēnū, *a knee.*Vērū, *a spit, makes vērubus.*Table of endings (neuter) in *u* :

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	ū	ūā
<i>Voc.</i>	ū	ūā
<i>Acc.</i>	ū	ūā
<i>Gen.</i>	ūs	ūum
<i>Dat.</i>	ū	ībūs
<i>Abl.</i>	ū	ībūs } ūbūs



## FIFTH (OR E) DECLENSION

Includes nouns which make the genitive plural in *ĒRUM*, and are almost invariably feminine.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Făciēs, <i>the face.</i>	Făciēs, <i>faces.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Făciēs, <i>O face.</i>	Făciēs, <i>O faces.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Făci-em, <i>the face.</i>	Făciēs, <i>faces.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Făci-ēi, <i>of the face.</i>	Făci-ĒRUM, <i>of faces.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Făci-ēi, <i>to, or for the face.</i>	Făci-ēbūs, <i>to or for faces.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Făci-ē, <i>by, with, or from the face.</i>	Făci-ēbūs, <i>by, with, or from faces.</i>

Dīēs, *a day*, is common, that is both masculine and feminine, in the singular, always masculine in the plural. Mēridiēs, *noon*, is always masculine. The *e* of the genitive and dative singular is long when preceded by a vowel,—as, dīēi,—but short when preceded by a consonant ; as, rēi, *of* or *to a thing*.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Rēs, <i>a thing.</i>	Rēs, <i>things.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Rēs, <i>O thing.</i>	Rēs, <i>O things.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Rem, <i>a thing.</i>	Rēs, <i>things.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Rēi, <i>of a thing.</i>	Rērum, <i>of things.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Rēi, <i>to or for a thing.</i>	Rēbūs, <i>to or for things.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Rē, <i>by, with, or from a thing.</i>	Rēbūs, <i>by, with, or from things.</i>

Spēs (*i.*), *hope*, has in the plural, only nom. voc. and acc.

## COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

There are three degrees of Comparison : Positive, Comparative (*more*), Superlative (*most*) ; as, altūs, *high* ; altīor,

*higher* ; altissimūs, *highest* (most or very high). The comparative is formed generally by adding *ior*, and the superlative by adding *issimus* to the positive, after taking away the ending of the genitive case ; as, altūs, gen. alt-i, alt-iōr, alt-issimūs. Or it may be explained thus : the comparative and superlative may be formed from the positive by changing *i* or *is* of the genitive into *ior* or *issimūs*.

Thus, dignūs, *worthy* ; gen. dign-i, dign-iōr, *more worthy*. Ingens, *great* ; gen. ingent-is, ingent-iōr, *greater*.

Adjectives in the comparative degree are of two terminations, and belong to the third declension. Adjectives in the superlative degree are of three terminations, ending in *us*, *a*, *um*, and follow the second or first declension according to their terminations.

Adjectives ending in *er* add *rimus* in the superlative, not *issimus* ; as, ācēr, *sharp* ; ācerimūs, *sharpest*. Observe that two *r*'s result. So also vētūs, *old* ; vēterimūs. Some adjectives in *ilis* form the superlative in *ilimus*.

Fācilīs, *easy* ; fācil-iōr, fācillimūs.

Difficilis, *difficult* ; difficil-iōr, difficillimūs.

Similis, *like* ; simil-iōr, simillimūs.

Dissimilis, *unlike* ; dissimil-iōr, dissimillimūs.

Grācilīs, *slender* ; grācil-iōr, grācillimūs.

Hūmilīs, *low* ; hūmil-iōr, hūmillimūs.

Observe that the positives and comparatives contain the single *l*, and the superlatives the double letter (*ll*).

Some few adjectives are compared by means of the adverbs : māgis (*more*), maxīmē (*most*), valdē (*greatly*).

Adverbs formed from adjectives make the comparative in *ius*, and the superlative in *e* ; as, rārūs, rārō (*seldom*), rārīus, rārissimē ; dignūs, dignē (*worthily*), dignūs, dignissimē.

## IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

Bõnūs, <i>good</i> ;	mēļļõr, optimūs.
Mālūs, <i>bad</i> ;	pējõr, pessimūs.
Magnūs, <i>great</i> ;	mājõr, maximūs.
Parvūs, <i>small</i> ;	mīnõr, minimūs.
Multūs, <i>much</i> ;	plūs, plurimūs.
Nēquam, <i>worthless</i> ;	nēquiõr, nēquissimūs.
	(not declined).
Dīvēs, <i>rich</i> ;	ditõr, ditissimūs.
Sēnex, <i>old</i> ;	sēniõr, [nātū maximūs].
	or nātū mājõr.
Jūvēnīs, <i>young</i> ;	jūniõr [nātū minimūs].
	or nātū mīnõr.
Sūpērūs, <i>upper</i> ;	sūpēriõr, suprēmūs.
	or summūs.
Infērūs, <i>lower</i> ;	infēriõr, infimūs.
	and imūs.
Extērūs, <i>outside</i> ;	extēriõr, extrēmūs.
Intērūs, <i>inside</i> ;	intēriõr, intimūs.
Postērūs, <i>behind</i> ;	postēriõr, postrēmūs.
	and postimūs.
	priõr, <i>former</i> ; primūs.
	prõpiõr, <i>nearer</i> ; proximūs.
	ultēriõr, <i>further</i> ; ultimūs.

PLŪS, *more*.

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
	M., F., & N.	M. & F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Plūs	plūrēs	plūrā
<i>Acc.</i>	Plūs	plūrēs	plūrā
<i>Gen.</i>	Plūris	plūrium	plūrium
<i>Dat.</i>	—	plūrībūs	plūrībūs
<i>Abl.</i>	Plūrē	plūrībūs	plūrībūs

NUMERALS.		
ROMAN SYMBOLS.	CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.
I	ūnus	primus.
II	duō	secundus <i>or</i> alter.
III	trēs	tertius.
IV	quattuor (quātuor)	quartus.
V	quinque	quintus.
VI	sex	sextus.
VII	septem	septimus.
VIII	octo	octavus.
IX	nōvem	nōnus.
X	dēcem	dēcimus.
XI	undēcim	undēcimus.
XII	duōdēcim	duōdēcimus.
XIII	trēdēcim	tertius dēcimus.
XIV	quattuordēcim	quartus dēcimus.
XV	quindēcim	quintus dēcimus.
XVI	sēdēcim	sextus dēcimus.
XVII	septemdēcim	septimus dēcimus.
XVIII	duōdēviginti	duōdēvicēsīmus.
XIX	undēviginti	undēvicēsīmus.
XX	vīginti	vicēsīmus.
XXI	ūnus et vīginti, <i>or</i> vīginti	primus et vicēsīmus, <i>or</i>
	ūnus	vicēsīmus primus.
XXII	duō et vīginti, <i>or</i> vīginti	alter et vicēsīmus, <i>or</i>
	duō	vicēsīmus alter.
XXIII	trēs et vīginti, <i>or</i> vīginti	tertius et vicēsīmus, <i>or</i>
	trēs	vicēsīmus tertius.
XXVIII	duōdētrīgintā	duōdētrīgēsīmus.
XXIX	undētrīgintā	undētrīgēsīmus.
XXX	trīgintā	trīgēsīmus.
XL	quadrāgintā	quadrāgēsīmus.
L	quinqūāgintā	quinqūāgēsīmus.

ROMAN SYMBOLS.	CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.
LX	sexāgintā	sexāgēsīmus.
LXX	septūāgintā	septūāgēsīmus.
LXXX	octōgintā	octōgēsīmus.
XC	nōnāgintā	nōnāgēsīmus.
C	centum	centēsīmus.
CC	dūcentī, æ, ā	ducentēsīmus.
CCC	trēcentī, æ, ā	trēcentēsīmus.
CCCC	quadrīgentī, æ, ā	quadrīgentēsīmus.
D or IC	quīgentī, æ, ā	quīgentēsīmus.
DC	sexcentī, æ, ā	sexcentēsīmus.
DCC	septīgentī, æ, ā	septīgentēsīmus.
DCCC	octīgentī, æ, ā	octīgentēsīmus.
DCCCC	nongentī, æ, ā	nongentēsīmus.
M or CIC	millē	millēsīmus.
MM	duo millīā	bis millēsīmus.
CCCIJCC	centum millīā	centīes millēsīmus.

The cardinal numbers from *quātūōr* are indeclinable. The hundreds are declined according to their terminations (second or third declensions). 200, 300, and 600 have the ending *centī*, the other hundreds have the ending *gentī*.

*Centum* is indeclinable.

*Millē* is indeclinable in the singular; plural: nom. voc. acc. *millīā*; gen. *millūm*; dat. and abl. *millībūs*.

Ūnūs, *one*.

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Ūnūs	ūnā	ūnum	Ūnī	ūnæ	ūnā
<i>Acc.</i>	Ūnum	ūnam	ūnum	Ūnōs	ūnās	ūnā
<i>Gen.</i>	Ūniūs	ūniūs	ūniūs	Ūnōrum	ūnarum	ūnōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Ūnī	ūnī	ūnī	Ūnīs	ūnīs	ūnīs
<i>Abl.</i>	Ūnō	ūnā	ūnō	Ūnīs	ūnīs	ūnīs

Decline in the same manner :

Sölūs, ā um, <i>alone.</i>	Ullūs, ā, um, <i>any.</i>
Nullūs, ā, um, <i>none.</i>	Tōtūs, ā, um, <i>whole.</i>

Dŭo, *two.*

	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Dŭo	dŭæ	dŭo.
<i>Acc.</i>	Dŭōs or Dŭo	dŭās	dŭo.
<i>Gen.</i>	Dŭōrum	dŭārum	dŭōrum.
<i>Dat. &amp; Abl.</i>	Dŭōbūs	dŭābūs	dŭōbūs.

So also, ambo, æ, o, *both.*

TRĒs, *three.*

	M. & F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Trēs	trīa
<i>Accus.</i>	Trēs	trīa
<i>Gen.</i>	Trīum	trīum
<i>Dat. &amp; Abl.</i>	Tribus	trībus

Ūtēr, utrā, utrum, *which of the two.* (Gen. utrīus).  
 Neutēr, neutrā, neutrum, *neither of the two.* (Gen. neutrīus).  
 Altēr, altērā, alterum, *another (one of two).* (Gen. altērīus).  
 altēr altēr, *the one, the other.*  
 Ālūs, ālā, ālūd, *another (one of many).* (Gen. alius).  
 ālī ālī, *some others.*

## PRONOUNS.

### A.

#### PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

##### FIRST PERSON.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Ēgō, <i>I.</i>	Nōs, <i>we.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Mē, <i>me.</i>	Nōs, <i>we.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Mēi, <i>of me.</i>	Nostri or nostrum, <i>of us.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Mīhi, <i>to or for me.</i>	Nōbīs, <i>to or for us.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Mē, <i>with me.</i>	Nōbīs, <i>with us.</i>

## PRONOUNS.

## SECOND PERSON.

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Tū, <i>thou.</i>	Vōs,	<i>ye.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Tū, <i>O thou.</i>	Vōs,	<i>O ye.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Tē, <i>thee.</i>	Vōs,	<i>ye.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Tūi, <i>of thee.</i>	Vestri or vestrum,	<i>of you.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Tibi, <i>to or for thee.</i>	Vōbis,	<i>to or for you.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Tē, <i>with thee.</i>	Vōbis,	<i>with you.</i>

For the third person use the demonstrative pronouns, *hic*, *illē*, *istē*, or *is*, and translate, *he*, *she*, *it*, or *they*.

## B.

## REFLEXIVE OR RECIPROCAL PRONOUNS.

<i>Nom.</i>	(none).	
<i>Acc.</i>	Sē, sēsē, <i>himself, herself, itself or themselves.</i>	
<i>Gen.</i>	Sūi, <i>of himself, etc.</i>	} singular and plural.
<i>Dat.</i>	Sibi, <i>to or for himself, etc.</i>	
<i>Abl.</i>	Sē (sēsē), <i>with himself, etc.</i>	

When a more forcible statement is wanted, the proper case of *ipsē* is added ; as, *sē ipsōs pārant*, *they prepare themselves*.

## C.

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

*Hic*, *this (near me).*  
*Istē*, *that (near you).*  
*Illē*, *that (yonder).*  
*Is*, *ěā*, *īd*, *he, she, it, that.*

1. Hic, hæc, hōc, *this (near me)* ; pl. *these*.

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Hic	hæc	hōc	Hi	hæ	hæc.
<i>Acc.</i>	Hunc	hanc	hōc	Hōs	hās	hæc.
<i>Gen.</i>	Hūjus			Hōrum	hārum	hōrum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Huic			His		
<i>Abl.</i>	Hōc	hāc	hōc	His		

2. Istē, istā, istū, *that (near you), that of yours* ; pl. *those*.

<i>Nom.</i>	Istē	istā	istū.	Istī	istæ	istā.
<i>Acc.</i>	Istum	istam	istū.	Istōs	istās	istā.
<i>Gen.</i>	Istius			Istōrum	istārum	istōrum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Istī			Istīs		
<i>Abl.</i>	Istō	istā	istō.	Istīs		

3. Illē, illā, illū, *that, that yonder* ; pl. *those*.

<i>Nom.</i>	Illē	illā	illū.	Illī	illæ	illā.
<i>Acc.</i>	Illum	illam	illū.	Illōs	illās	illā.
<i>Gen.</i>	Illius			Illōrum	illārum	illōrum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Illī			Illīs		
<i>Abl.</i>	Illō	illā	illō.	Illīs		

4. Īs, eā, īd, *he, she, it, that*, referring to the former part of a sentence.

<i>Nom.</i>	Īs	eā	īd.	Ii	eæ	eā.
<i>Acc.</i>	Eum	eam	īd.	Eōs	eās	eā.
<i>Gen.</i>	Ējus			Eōrum	eārum	eōrum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Ei			Iis or eis		
<i>Abl.</i>	Fō	eā	eō.	Iis or eis		



## D.

## DEFINITIVE PRONOUNS.

Īdem, eādem, ĭdem, *the same*.

Ipsē, ipsā, ipsum, *self* (ipsissimūs, *the very same*).

1. Īdem, eādem, ĭdem, *the same*.

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Īdem	eādem	ĭdem.	Īdem	eādem	eādem.
<i>Acc.</i>	Eundem	eandem	ĭdem.	Eōsdem	eāsdem	eādem.
<i>Gen.</i>	Ējusdem			Eōrundem	eārundem	eōrundem
<i>Dat.</i>	Eīdem			Iisdem <i>or</i> eisdem		
<i>Abl.</i>	Eōdem	eādem	eōdem.	Iisdem <i>or</i> eisdem		

2. Ipsē, ipsā, ipsum, *self, himself, herself, itself*.

<i>Nom.</i>	Ipsē	ipsā	ipsum.	Ipsī	ipsæ	ipsā.
<i>Acc.</i>	Ipsum	ipsam	ipsum.	Ipsōs	ipsās	ipsā.
<i>Gen.</i>	Ipsius			Ipsōrum	ipsārum	ipsōrum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Ipsi			Ipsīs		
<i>Abl.</i>	Ipsō	ipsā	ipsō.	Ipsīs		

Ipsē is used in the first, second, or third person, according to the sense; as, *Ipsē dico, I myself say it; Ipsē dixit, he himself said it.* Hence the popular phrase.

## E.

## INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

Interrogative—Quis or quī, quæ, quīd or quōd, *who? which? what?*

<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Plural.</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Quis or quī	quæ	quid or quōd.	Qui	quæ	quæ.
<i>Acc.</i>	Quem	quam	quid or quōd.	Quōs	quās	quæ.
<i>Gen.</i>	Cūjus			Quōrum	quārum	quōrum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Cui			Quibus or	quīs	
<i>Abl.</i>	Quō	quā	quō.	Quibus or	quīs	

In compounds *quis* makes *quā* in the feminine ; as, *āliquis*, *āliquā*, *āliquid*, *some one*.

*Qui* and *quōd* are used only with a noun ; as, *quī hōmo?* *what man?* *quōd ānimāl?* *what animal?*

*Quis* and *quid* are used by themselves ; as, *quis est?* *who is it?* *quid est?* *what is it?*

*Quantūs*, *how much* = *tantūs*, *so much*.

*Quālis*, *what sort* = *tālis*, *such*.

*Quōt* (indecl.) *how many?* = *tōt*, *so many*.

## F.

## RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

Relative—*Qui*, *quæ*, *quōd*, *who* or *which*.

<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Plural.</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Qui	quæ	quōd.	Qui	quæ	quæ.
<i>Acc.</i>	Quem	quam	quōd.	Quōs	quās	quæ.
<i>Gen.</i>	Cūjus			Quōrum	quārum	quōrum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Cui			Quibus or	quīs	
<i>Abl.</i>	Quō	quā	quō.	Quibus or	quīs	

## COMPOUNDS.

Quisnam, quidnam, quīnam, quānam, quodnam, *who, what?*  
 Quidam, quādam, quiddam (quoddam), *a certain one.*  
 Quicumque (or quicunque) quaecumque, quodcumque, *whoso-*  
*ever, whatsoever.*

Quisquis, *whosoever.*

Quidquid } *whatsoever.*  
 Quicquid }

Quivis, quævis, quidvis (quodvis), *any you will.*

Quisque, quæque, quicque } *each.*  
 Quisque, quæque, quodque }

## G.

## POSSESSIVE OR ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

Mēus, mēā, mēm, *mine.* (Voc. mī).

Tūus, tūā, tūum, *thine.*

Sūus, sūā, sūum, *his, her, its, their own.*

Cūjus, cūjā, cūjum, *of whom, whose?*

Declined like adjectives with three terminations, *us, a, um.*

Nostēr, nostrā, nostrum, *our.*

Vestēr, vestrā, vestrum, *your.*

Declined like nīgēr, nigrā, nigrum.

## VERBS.

An Auxiliary (or helping) Verb, is one which helps to conjugate another.

Auxiliary Verb, Sum,—*I am.*

Sum, ēs, fūi, fūtūrūs, essē, *to be.*

## VERB FINITE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
Sum, <i>I am.</i>	sūmūs, <i>we are.</i>
ēs, <i>thou art.</i>	estīs, <i>ye are.</i>
est, <i>he is.</i>	sunt, <i>they are.</i>

## FUTURE SIMPLE.

ērō, <i>I shall be.</i>	ērīmūs, <i>we shall be.</i>
ēris, <i>thou wilt be.</i>	ērītīs, <i>ye will be.</i>
ērit, <i>he will be.</i>	ērunt, <i>they will be.</i>

## IMPERFECT.

ēram, <i>I was.</i>	ērāmūs, <i>we were.</i>
ērās, <i>thou wast.</i>	ērātīs, <i>ye were.</i>
ērāt, <i>he was.</i>	ērant, <i>they were.</i>

## PERFECT.

fūi, <i>I have been.*</i>	fūimūs, <i>we have been.</i>
fūisti, <i>thou hast been.</i>	fūistīs, <i>ye have been.</i>
fūit, <i>he has been.</i>	fūerunt, <i>they have been.</i>

## FUTURE PERFECT.

fūērō, <i>I shall have been.</i>	fūērīmūs, <i>we shall have been.</i>
fūērīs, <i>thou wilt have been.</i>	fūērītīs, <i>ye will have been.</i>
fūērīt, <i>he will have been.</i>	fūerint, <i>they will have been.</i>

## PLUPERFECT.

fūeram, <i>I had been.</i>	fūerāmūs, <i>we had been.</i>
fūerās, <i>thou hadst been.</i>	fūerātīs, <i>ye had been.</i>
fūerāt, <i>he had been.</i>	fūerant, <i>they had been.</i>

\* Or, *I was, thou wast, etc.*

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

*Singular.*

*sim, I may be.*  
*sis, thou mayest be.*  
*sit, he may be.*

*Plural.*

*simūs, we may be.*  
*sitīs, ye may be.*  
*sint, they may be.*

## IMPERFECT.

*essem or fōrem, I might be.*      *essēmūs or fōrēmūs, we might be.*  
*essēs or fōrēs, thou mightest be.*      *essētīs or fōrētīs, ye might be.*  
*essēt or fōrēt, he might be.*      *essent or fōrent, they might be.*

## PERFECT.

*fūerim, I may have been.*      *fūerīmus, we may have been.*  
*fūerīs, thou mayest have been.*      *fūerītīs, ye may have been.*  
*fūerīt, he may have been.*      *fūerint, they may have been.*

## PLUPERFECT.

*fūissem, I should have been.*      *fūissēmūs, we should have been.*  
*fūissēs, thou wouldst have been.*      *fūissētīs, ye would have been.*  
*fūissēt, he would have been.*      *fūissent, they would have been.*

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

*Ēs, be thou.*      *Estē, be ye.*

## FUTURE TENSE.

*Estō, thou shalt or must be.*      *Estōtē, ye shall or must be.*  
*Estō, he shall or must be.*      *Suntō, they shall or must be.*

## VERB INFINITE.

*Infinitive Present and Imperfect.*      *Essē, to be.*  
*Infinitive Perfect and Pluperfect.*      *Fūissē, to have been.*  
*Infinitive Future.*      *Fūtūrūs essē or fōrē, to be about to be.*  
*Participle Future.*      *Fūtūrūs, ā, um, about to be.*  
*Participle Present; Gerunds, Supines—none.*

## COMPOUNDS OF "SUM."

Absum, *to be absent. Present Participle, absens, absentis.*

Adsum, *to be present.*

Dēsum, *to be wanting.*

Insum, *to be in, or upon.*

Intersum, *to be present at, take part in.*

Obsum, *to be against, to injure.*

Præsum, *to be before, to preside, to take the lead. Present Participle, præsens, præsentis.*

Prōsum, *to be useful to, to benefit. Takes d before e; as, prōsum, prōdēs, prōdest; prōsumūs, prōdestis, prōsunt.*

Subsum, *to be under, near.*

Sūpersum, *to be over, to remain, to survive.*

The Verb has two Voices: ACTIVE, *mūtō, I change*; and PASSIVE, *mūtōr, I am changed*. A Deponent verb is passive in form but active in meaning: as *hortōr, I exhort*.

Verbs are *Transitive* or *Active*, acting on an object; or *Intransitive* or *Neuter*, not acting on an object.

The Verb has two parts:

I. FINITE, with three Moods.

1. Indicative Mood.
2. Conjunctive (Subjunctive) Mood.
3. Imperative Mood.

II. INFINITE, with four Divisions.

1. The Infinitive.
2. The Participle.
3. The Supine.
4. The Gerund.

The Gerund, which, it must be recollected, belongs to the Active voice, when used with a preposition is often turned into the Gerundive, and agrees with its Substantive in gender, number, and case; as, *Ad alvum solvendam, in order to loosen*

*the bowels.* Ne in iis aut dēligendis aut faciendis, *lest in selecting or making them.*

The Passive Participle which ends in *dus* is called the Gerundive : mūtandūs, *meat to be changed.*

Verbs have Six Tenses which express the Time :

1. Present.
2. Future Simple.
3. Imperfect.
4. Perfect.
5. Future Perfect.
6. Pluperfect.

Verbs have two numbers, Singular and Plural, and three Persons in each number.

There are Four Conjugations, distinguished either by the terminations of the Infinitive,—

1st Conjugation ends in	<i>āre</i>
2nd       "       "	in <i>ēre</i>
3rd       "       "	in <i>ere</i>
4th       "       "	in <i>ire</i>

or, by the present stem, as shown in the Imperative.

As—

Hence the names—

Ām-ā, <i>love thou</i>	1st (or <b>A</b> ) Conjugation.
Mōn-ē, <i>advise thou</i>	2nd (or <b>E</b> ) Conjugation.
Rĕg-ĕ, <i>rule thou</i>	3rd (Consonant or <b>U</b> ) Conjugation.
Cōqu-ĕ, <i>boil thou</i>	
Aud-ī, <i>hear thou</i>	4th (or <b>I</b> ) Conjugation.

The other parts of a verb may be ascertained from the present, perfect, and supine stems ; as,—

Mūt-ā        mūtāv        mūtāt.

A, V, and T are the character letters ; that is, the last letter of the stem.

## FIRST (OR A) CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Āmo, āmāvi, āmātum, āmārē,—*to love*. Stem : āma-.

## VERB FINITE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

*Singular.**Plural.*

Āmō, <i>I love, or am loving.</i>	Ām-āmūs, <i>we love, or are loving.</i>
Ām-ās, <i>thou lovest, or art loving.</i>	Ām-ātīs, <i>ye love, or are loving.</i>
Ām-āt, <i>he loves, or is loving.</i>	Ām-ant, <i>they love, or are loving.</i>

## 2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

Ām-ābō, <i>I shall love.</i>	Ām-ābīmūs, <i>we shall love.</i>
Ām-ābīs, <i>thou wilt love.</i>	Ām-ābītīs, <i>ye will love.</i>
Ām-ābīt, <i>he will love.</i>	Ām-ābunt, <i>they will love.</i>

## 3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Ām-ābam, <i>I was loving.</i>	Ām-ābāmūs, <i>we were loving.</i>
Ām-ābās, <i>thou wast loving.</i>	Ām-ābātīs, <i>ye were loving.</i>
Ām-ābāt, <i>he was loving.</i>	Ām-ābant, <i>they were loving.</i>

## 4. PERFECT TENSE.

Ām-āvi, <i>I have loved, or I loved.</i>	Ām-āvīmūs, <i>we have loved, or we loved.</i>
Ām-āvistī, <i>thou hast loved, or thou lovedst.</i>	Ām-āvistīs, <i>ye have loved, or ye loved.</i>
Ām-āvīt, <i>he has loved, or he loved.</i>	Ām-āvērunt, <i>they have loved,</i> or ām-āvērē } <i>or they loved.</i>

## 5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

Ām-āvērō, <i>I shall have loved.</i>	Ām-āvēřīmūs, <i>we shall have loved.</i>
Ām-āvēřīs, <i>thou wilt have loved.</i>	Ām-āvēřītīs, <i>ye will have loved.</i>
Ām-āvēřīt, <i>he will have loved.</i>	Ām-āvēřint, <i>they will have loved.</i>



## 6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

*Singular.**Plural.*Ām-āvēram, *I had loved.*Ām-āvērāmūs, *we had loved.*Ām-āvērās, *thou hadst loved.*Ām-āvērātīs, *ye had loved.*Ām-āvērāt, *he had loved.*Ām-āvērant, *they had loved.*

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

Ām-ā, *love thou.*Ām-ātē, *love ye.*

## FUTURE TENSE.

Ām-ātō, *thou shalt, or must*  
*love.*Ām-ātōtē, *ye shall or must love.*Ām-antō, *they shall or must*Ām-ātō, *he shall, or must love.**love.*

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

Āmem, *I may love.\**Āmēmūs, *we may love.*Āmēs, *thou mayst love.*Āmētīs, *ye may love.*Āmēt, *he may love.\**Āment, *they may love.*

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Ām-ārem, *I might love.*Āmārēmūs, *we might love.*Ām-ārēs, *thou mightst love.*Āmārētīs, *ye might love.*Ām-ārēt, *he might love.*Āmārent, *they might love.*

## 3. PERFECT TENSE.

Āmāvėrim, *I may have loved.*Āmāvėrīmūs, *we may have*  
*loved.*Āmāvėrīs, *thou mayst have*  
*loved.*Āmāvėrītīs, *ye may have loved.*Āmāvėrīt, *he may have loved.*Āmāvėrint, *they may have loved.*\* Āmem, also, *let me love*; āmēt, *let him love.*

## 4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

*Singular.*

Āmāvissem, *I should have loved.*

Āmāvissēs, *thou wouldst have loved*

Āmāvissēt, *he would have loved.*

*Plural.*

Āmāvissēmūs, *we should have loved*

Āmāvissētīs, *ye would have loved*

Āmāvissent, *they would have loved.*

## VERB INFINITE.

*Present and Imperfect.* Āmārē, *to love.*

*Perfect and Pluperfect.* Āmāvissē, *to have loved.*

*Future.* Āmātūrūs essē *to be about to love.*

## GERUND.

*Gen.* Āmandī, *of loving.*

*Nom. and Acc.* Āmandum, *loving.*

*Dat. } Āmandō, { for loving.*  
*Abl. } { by loving.*

## SUPINES.

Āmātum, *to love.* Āmātū, *in loving or to be loved.*

## PARTICIPLES.

*Present.* Āmans, āmantīs, *loving.*

*Future.* Āmātūrūs, ā, um, *about to love.*

This may be conjugated with all the tenses of *sum*. It is called Periphrastic conjugation; as, āmātūrī sunt, *they are about to love*. In the perfect tenses, *vi* and *ve* may be omitted before *s* and *r*; as,—

āmāvistī—āmāstī.

āmāvistis—āmāstis.

āmāvērunt—āmārunt.

āmāvēro—āmāro.

āmāvēram—āmāram.

āmāvissem—āmāssem.

āmāvissē—āmāssē.

Āmāvēre remains unchanged, else it might be confused with āmāre, *to love*.

NOTE.—The imperfect, āmābam, meaning, *I loved*, the pluperfect and the perfect, meaning, *I loved*, are called the Historic Tenses.

## SECOND (OR E) CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Mönēō, mönūi, mönītum, mönērē,—*to advise*. Stem : möne-

### VERB FINITE.

#### INDICATIVE MOOD.

##### 1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
Mön-ēō, <i>I advise, or am advising.</i>	Mön-ēmūs, <i>we advise, or are advising.</i>
Mön-ēs, <i>thou advisest, or art advising.</i>	Mön-ētīs, <i>ye advise, or are advising.</i>
Mön-ēt, <i>he advises, or is advising.</i>	Mön-ent, <i>they advise, or are advising.</i>

##### 2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

Mön-ēbō, <i>I shall advise.</i>	Mön-ēbīmūs, <i>we shall advise.</i>
Mön-ēbīs, <i>thou wilt advise.</i>	Mön-ēbītīs, <i>ye will advise.</i>
Mön-ēbīt, <i>he will advise.</i>	Mön-ēbunt, <i>they will advise.</i>

##### 3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Mön-ēbam, <i>I was advising.</i>	Mön-ēbāmūs, <i>we were advising.</i>
Mön-ēbās, <i>thou wast advising.</i>	Mön-ēbātīs, <i>ye were advising.</i>
Mön-ēbāt, <i>he was advising.</i>	Mön-ēbant, <i>they were advising.</i>

## 4. PERFECT TENSE.

*Singular.*

Mön-üi, *I have advised, or I advised.*

Mön-üisti, *thou hast advised, or advisedst.*

Mön-üift, *he has advised, or he advised.*

*Plural.*

Mön-ülmüs, *we have advised, or we advised.*

Mön-üistis, *ye have advised, or ye advised.*

Mön-üerunt, *they have advised, or they advised.*  
or -üerë,

## 5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

Mön-üerō, *I shall have advised.*

Mön-üeris, *thou wilt have advised.*

Mön-üerit, *he will have advised.*

Mön-üerlmüs, *we shall have advised.*

Mön-üeritis, *ye will have advised.*

Mön-üerint, *they will have advised.*

## 6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Mön-üeram, *I had advised.*

Mön-üeräs, *thou hadst advised.*

Mön-üerät, *he had advised.*

Mön-üerämüs, *we had advised.*

Mön-üerätis, *ye had advised.*

Mön-üerant, *they had advised.*

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

Mön-ë, *advise thou.*

Mön-ëtë, *advise ye.*

## FUTURE TENSE.

Mön-ëtō, *thou shalt or must advise.*

Mön-ëtō, *he shall or must advise.*

Mön-ëtötë, *ye shall or must advise.*

Mön-entō, *they shall or must advise.*

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

*Singular.*Mön-čam, *I may advise.*Mön-čās, *thou mayst advise.*Mön-čāt, *he may advise.**Plural.*Mön-čāmūs, *we may advise.*Mön-čātīs, *ye may advise.*Mön-čant, *they may advise.*

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Mön-ērem, *I might advise.*Mön-ērēs, *thou mightst advise.*Mön-ērēt, *he might advise.*Mön-ērēmūs, *we might advise.*Mön-ērētīs, *ye might advise.*Mön-ērent, *they might advise.*

## 3. PERFECT TENSE.

Mön-üčrim, *I may have advised.*Mön-üčrīs, *thou mayst have advised.*Mön-üčrīt, *he may have advised.*Mön-üčrīmūs, *we may have advised.*Mön-üčrītīs, *ye may have advised.*Mön-üčrint, *they may have advised.*

## 4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Mön-üšsem, *I should have advised.*Mön-üšsēs, *thou wouldst have advised.*Mön-üšsēt, *he would have advised.*Mön-üšsēmūs, *we should have advised.*Mön-üšsētīs, *ye would have advised.*Mön-üšsënt, *they would have advised.*

## VERB INFINITE.

*Present and Imperfect.* Mönērě, *to advise.**Perfect and Pluperfect.* Mönüissě, *to have advised.**Future.* Mönütürūs essě, *to be about to advise.*

## GERUND.

<i>Gen.</i>	Mönendi,	<i>of advising.</i>
<i>Nom. and Acc.</i>	Mönendum,	<i>advising.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	}	Mönendō,
<i>Abl.</i>		
		<i>for advising.</i>
		<i>by advising.</i>

## SUPINES.

Mönitum, *to advise.*Mönitū, *in advising, or to be advised.*

## PARTICIPLES.

*Present.* Mönens, mōnentis, *advising.**Future.* Mönitūrus, ā, um, *about to advise.*This may be conjugated with all the tenses of *sum*.THIRD (CONSONANT OR U) CONJUGATION.—  
ACTIVE VOICE.Mitto, misi, missum, mittērē, *to send.*

## VERB FINITE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
Mittō, <i>I send.</i>	Mittimūs, <i>we send.</i>
Mittīs, <i>thou sendest.</i>	Mittītis, <i>ye send.</i>
Mittit, <i>he sends.</i>	Mittunt, <i>they send.</i>

## 2. FUTURE SIMPLE TENSE.

Mittam, <i>I shall send.</i>	Mittēmūs, <i>we shall send.</i>
Mittēs, <i>thou wilt send.</i>	Mittētis, <i>ye will send.</i>
Mittēt, <i>he will send.</i>	Mittent, <i>they will send.</i>

## 3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
Mittēbam, <i>I was sending.</i>	Mittēbāmūs, <i>we were sending.</i>
Mittēbās, <i>thou wast sending.</i>	Mittēbātis, <i>ye were sending.</i>
Mittēbāt, <i>he was sending.</i>	Mittēbant, <i>they were sending.</i>

## 4. PERFECT TENSE.

Misi,* <i>I have sent.</i>	Misīmūs, <i>we have sent.</i>
Misisti, <i>thou hast sent.</i>	Misistis, <i>ye have sent.</i>
Misit, <i>he has sent.</i>	Miserunt or Misērē, } <i>they have sent.</i>

## 5. FUTURE PERFECT TENSE.

Misērō, <i>I shall have sent.</i>	Misērīmūs, <i>we shall have sent.</i>
Misēris, <i>thou wilt have sent.</i>	Misēritis, <i>ye will have sent.</i>
Misērit, <i>he will have sent.</i>	Misērint, <i>they will have sent.</i>

## 6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Misēram, <i>I had sent.</i>	Misērāmūs, <i>we had sent.</i>
Misērās, <i>thou hadst sent.</i>	Misērātis, <i>ye had sent.</i>
Misērāt, <i>he had sent.</i>	Misērant, <i>they had sent.</i>

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

Mittē, <i>send thou.</i>	Mittītē, <i>send ye.</i>
--------------------------	--------------------------

## FUTURE TENSE.

Mittītō, <i>thou shalt or must send.</i>	Mittītōtē, <i>ye shall or must send.</i>
Mittītō, <i>he shall or must send.</i>	Mittuntō, <i>they shall or must send.</i>

\* *I sent, etc.*

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
Mittam, <i>I may send.</i>	Mittāmūs, <i>we may send.</i>
Mittās, <i>thou mayst send.</i>	Mittātīs, <i>ye may send.</i>
Mittāt, <i>he may send.</i>	Mittant, <i>they may send.</i>

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Mittērem, <i>I might send.</i>	Mittērēmūs, <i>we might send.</i>
Mittērēs, <i>thou mightst send.</i>	Mittērētīs, <i>ye might send.</i>
Mittērēt, <i>he might send.</i>	Mittērent, <i>they might send.</i>

## 3. PERFECT TENSE.

Misērim, <i>I may have sent.</i>	Misērīmus, <i>we may have sent.</i>
Miserīs, <i>thou mayst have sent.</i>	Misērītīs, <i>ye may have sent.</i>
Misērīt, <i>he may have sent.</i>	Misērīnt, <i>they may have sent.</i>

## 4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Misissēm, <i>I should have sent.</i>	Misissēmūs, <i>we should have sent.</i>
Misissēs, <i>thou wouldst have sent.</i>	Misissētīs, <i>ye would have sent.</i>
Misissēt, <i>they would have sent.</i>	Misissent, <i>they would have sent.</i>

## VERB INFINITIVE.

## INFINITIVE.

<i>Present and Imperfect.</i>	Mittērē,	<i>to send.</i>
<i>Perfect and Pluperfect.</i>	Misissē,	<i>to have sent.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Missurūtis essē,	<i>to be about to send.</i>

## GERUND.

<i>Gen.</i>	Mittendi	<i>of sending.</i>
<i>Nom. and Acc.</i>	Mittendum,	<i>sending.</i>
<i>Dat. }</i>	Mittendō	<i>for sending.</i>
<i>Abl. }</i>		
		<i>by sending.</i>



## SUPINES.

, Missum, *to send.*Missū, *in sending, or to be sent.*

## PARTICIPLES.

*Pres.* Mittens, *sending.* *Future.* Missūrūs, ā, um, *about to send.*This may be conjugated with all the tenses of *sum*.

## FOURTH (or I) CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Audīō, audiui, auditum, audirē, *to hear.* Stem : audi-

## VERB FINITE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

*Singular.**Plural.*Aud-īō, *I hear, or am hearing.* Aud-īmūs, *we hear, or are hearing.*Aud-is, *thou hearest, or art hearing.* Aud-itīs, *ye hear, or are hearing.*Aud-īt, *he hears, or is hearing.* Aud-iunt, *they hear, or are hearing.*

## 2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

Aud-īam, *I shall hear.*Aud-īemūs, *we shall hear.*Aud-īēs, *thou wilt hear.*Aud-ietīs, *ye will hear.*Aud-iet, *he will hear.*Aud-iēt, *they will hear.*

## 3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Aud-īebam, *I was hearing.*Aud-īebāmūs, *we were hearing.*Aud-īebās, *thou wast hearing.*Aud-īebātīs, *ye were hearing.*Aud-īebāt, *he was hearing.*Aud-īebant, *they were hearing.*

## 4. PERFECT TENSE.

*Singular.*

Aud-ivī, *I have heard, or I heard.*

Aud-ivistī, *thou hast heard, or thou heardst.*

Aud-ivīt, *he has heard, or he heard.*

*Plural.*

Aud-ivīmūs, *we have heard, or we heard.*

Aud-ivistīs, *ye have heard, or ye heard.*

Aud-ivērunt, *they have heard,*  
or -ivērē, *or they heard.*

## 5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

Aud-ivērō, *I shall have heard.* Aud-ivērīmūs, *we shall have heard.*

Aud-ivērīs, *thou wilt have heard.* Aud-ivērītīs, *ye will have heard.*

Aud-ivērīt, *he will have heard.* Aud-ivērint, *they will have heard.*

## 6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Aud-ivēram, *I had heard.* Aud-ivērāmūs, *we had heard.*

Aud-ivērās, *thou hadst heard.* Aud-ivērātīs, *ye had heard.*

Aud-ivērāt, *he had heard.* Aud-ivērant, *they had heard.*

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

Aud-i, *hear thou.*

Aud-itē, *hear ye.*

## FUTURE TENSE.

Aud-itō, *thou shalt or must hear.* Aud-itōtē, *ye shall or must hear.*

Aud-itō, *he shall or must hear.* Aud-īuntō, *they shall or must hear.*

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

Aud-īam, *I may hear.*

Aud-īāmūs, *we may hear.*

Aud-īās, *thou mayst hear.*

Aud-īātīs, *ye may hear.*

Aud-īāt, *he may hear.*

Aud-īant, *they may hear.*

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

*Singular.**Plural.*Aud-irem, *I might hear.*Aud-irēmūs, *we might hear.*Aud-irēs, *thou mightst hear.*Aud-irētīs, *ye might hear.*Aud-irēt, *he might hear.*Aud-irent, *they might hear.*

## 3. PERFECT TENSE.

Aud-ivērim, *I may have heard.*Aud-ivērīmūs, *we may have heard.*Aud-ivērīs, *thou mayst have heard.*Aud-ivērītīs, *ye may have heard.*Aud-ivērīt, *he may have heard.*Aud-ivērint, *they may have heard.*

## 4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Aud-ivissem, *I should have heard.*Aud-ivissēmūs, *we should have heard.*Aud-ivissēs, *thou wouldst have heard.*Aud-ivissētīs, *ye would have heard.*Aud-ivissēt, *he would have heard.*Aud-ivissent, *they would have heard.*

## VERB INFINITE.

## INFINITIVE.

*Present and Imperfect.* Aud-irě, *to hear.**Perfect and Pluperfect.* Aud-ivissě, *to have heard.**Future.* Aud-itūrūs essě, *to be about to hear.*

## GERUND.

*Gen.* Aud-īendi, *of hearing.**Nom. and Acc.* Aud-īendum, *hearing.**Dat. }* Aud-īendō, *for hearing.*  
*Abl. }* *by hearing.*

## SUPINES.

Aud-itum, *to hear.*Aud-itū, *in hearing, or to be heard.*

## PARTICIPLES.

*Present.* Aud-ŭens, aud-ŭentĭs, *hearing.*

*Future.* Aud-itŭrŭs, ŭ, um, *about to hear.*

This may be conjugated with all the tenses of *sum*.

In the Perfect tenses *v* may be omitted before *e* and *i*. The two *i*'s are often contracted into *i*; as,

aud-ivisti,	aud-listi	or	aud-ivĕram,	aud-ĭĕram
	aud-isti.		aud-ivĕrim,	aud-ĭĕrim.
aud-ivistĭs,	aud-listĭs	or	aud-ivissem,	aud-ĭissem
	aud-istĭs.			aud-issem.
aud-ivĭt,	aud-ĭt.		aud-ivisse,	aud-ĭisse
audi-vĕrunt,	aud-ĭĕrunt.			aud-isse.
aud-ivĕro,	aud-ĭĕrō.			

## FIRST (or A) CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

Āmōr, āmātŭs sum or fŭi, āmāri, *to be loved.* Stem : āma-.

## VERB FINITE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
Ām-ōr,	<i>I am loved.</i>	Ām-āmŭr, <i>we are loved.</i>
Ām-āris	} <i>thou art loved.</i>	Ām-āmīni, <i>ye are loved.</i>
ā-m-ārĕ		
Ām-ātŭr,	<i>he is loved.</i>	Ām-antŭr, <i>they are loved.</i>

## 2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

Ām-ābōr,	<i>I shall be loved.</i>	Ām-ābīmŭr, <i>we shall be loved.</i>
Ām-ābĕris	} <i>thou wilt be loved.</i>	Ām-ābīmīni, <i>ye will be loved.</i>
ā-m-ābĕrĕ		
Ām-ābītŭr,	<i>he will be loved.</i>	Ām-ābuntŭr, <i>they will be loved.</i>

## 3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

*Singular.**Plural.*

Ām-ābār,	<i>I was being loved.</i>	Ām-ābāmūr,	<i>we were being loved.</i>
Ām-ābāris or ām-ābārē }	<i>thou wast being loved.</i>	Ām-ābāmīni,	<i>ye were being loved.</i>
Ām-ābātūr,	<i>he was being loved.</i>	Ām-ābantūr,	<i>they were being loved.</i>

## 4. PERFECT TENSE.

Ām-ātūs sum or fūi }	<i>I have been loved, or was loved.</i>	Ām-ātisūmūs or fūimūs }	<i>we have been loved, or were loved.</i>
Ām-ātūs ēs or fūisti }	<i>thou hast been loved, or wast loved.</i>	Ām-āti estīs or fūistīs, }	<i>ye have been loved, or were loved.</i>
Ām-ātūs est or fūit, }	<i>he has been loved, or was loved.</i>	Ām-āti sunt fūerunt, or fūērē, }	<i>they have been loved, or were loved.</i>

## 5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

Ām-ātūs ērō or fūērō }	<i>I shall have been loved.</i>	Ām-āti ērimūs or fūērīmūs }	<i>we shall have been loved.</i>
Ām-ātūs ēris or fūērīs, }	<i>thou wilt have been loved.</i>	Ām-āti ēritīs or fūērītīs, }	<i>ye will have been loved.</i>
Ām-ātūs ērit or fūērīt, }	<i>he will have been loved.</i>	Ām-āti ērunt or fūērint, }	<i>they will have been loved.</i>

## 6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Ām-ātūs ēram or fūēram, }	<i>I had been loved.</i>	Ām-āti ērāmūs or fūērāmūs, }	<i>we had been loved.</i>
Ām-ātūs ērās or fūērās }	<i>thou hadst been loved.</i>	Ām-āti ērātīs or fūērātīs, }	<i>ye had been loved.</i>
Ām-ātūs ērāt or fūērāt }	<i>he had been loved.</i>	Ām-āti ērant or fūērant, }	<i>they had been loved.</i>

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

*Singular.**Plural.*Ăm-ărě, *be thou loved.*Ăm-ămīnī, *be ye loved.*

## 2. FUTURE TENSE.

Ăm-ătōr, *thou must be loved.*Ăm-antōr, *they must be loved.*Ăm-ătōr, *he must be loved.*

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

Ăm-ēr, *I may be loved.*Ăm-ēmūr, *we may be loved.*Ăm-ērīs or } *thou mayst be loved.*

ămērě,

Ăm-ēmīnī, *ye may be loved.*Ăm-ētūr, *he may be loved.*Ăm-entūr, *they may be loved.*

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Ăm-ărěr, *I might be loved.*Ăm-ărēmūr, *we might be loved.*Ăm-ărērīs or } *thou mightst be*Ăm-ărērě, } *loved.*Ăm-ărēmīnī, *ye might be loved.*Ăm-ărētūr, *he might be loved.*Ăm-ărentūr, *they might be loved.*

## 3. PERFECT TENSE.

Ăm-ătūs sim or } *I may have*  
fűērīm, } *been loved.*Ăm-ătī simūs or } *we may have*  
fűērīmus, } *been loved.*Ăm-ătūs sis or } *thou mayst*  
fűērīs, } *have been*  
 } *loved.*Ăm-ătī sitīs or } *ye may have*  
fűērītīs, } *been loved.*Ăm-ătūs sīt or } *he may have*  
fűērīt, } *been loved.*Ăm-ătī sint or } *they may have*  
fűērīnt, } *been loved.*

11

IRRE  
dentis  
retis (n  
al. anim  
calca  
tives  
cons  
rule.  
Inge  
Pen  
d  
enters in  
ps (L)  
deris  
her, teth



## TENSE.

*Plural.*

-īti simūs	} <i>we may have</i>
fūērīmūs,	
-īti sitīs	} <i>ye may have</i>
fūērītīs,	
-īti sint	} <i>they may have</i>
fūerint,	

## TENSE.

n-īti essēmūs or fūissēmūs,	{ <i>we should have been advised.</i>
ōn-īti essētīs or fūissētīs,	{ <i>ye would have been advised.</i>
mōn-īti essent or fūissent,	{ <i>they would have been advised.</i>

## FINITE.

## INFINITIVE.

- Mōn-ērī, *to be advised.*  
 Mōn-ītūs (ā, um) *essē or fūissē, to*  
*have been advised.*  
 Mōn-ītum īrī (not declined), *to be*  
*about to be advised.*

## PARTICIPLES.

- n-ītūs, ā, um, *advised, or having been advised.*  
 Mōn-endūs ā, um, *meet to be advised.*



## 4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

*Singular.**Plural.*

Ām-ātūs essem } <i>I should have or fūissem, been loved.</i>	Ām-āti essēmūs } <i>we should have been loved.</i>
Ām-ātūs essēs } <i>thou wouldst have been loved.</i>	Ām-āti essētīs } <i>ye would have been loved.</i>
Ām-ātūs essēt } <i>he would have or fūissēt been loved.</i>	Ām-āti essent } <i>they would have been loved.</i>

## VERB INFINITE.

## INFINITIVE.

*Present and Imperfect.* Ām-ārī, *to be loved.*

*Perfect and Pluperfect.* Ām-ātūs (ā, um), essē or fūissē, *to have been loved.*

*Future.* Ām-ātum irī (not declined), *to be about to be loved.*

## PARTICIPLES.

*Perfect.* Ām-ātūs, ā, um, *loved or having been loved.*

*Gerundive.* Ām-andūs, ā, um, *meet to be loved.*

## SECOND (or E) CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

Mōnēōr, mōnītūs sum or fūi, mōnēri,—*to be advised.*

Stem : mōne-.

## VERB FINITE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## I. PRESENT TENSE.

*Singular.**Plural.*

Mōn-ēōr, <i>I am advised.</i>	Mōn-ēmūr, <i>we are advised.</i>
Mōn-ērīs or } <i>thou art advised.</i>	Mōn-ēmīni, <i>ye are advised.</i>
mōn-ērē,	
Mōn-ētūr, <i>he is advised.</i>	Mōn-entūr, <i>they are advised.</i>

## 2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

*Singular.**Plural.*

Mön-ēbör,	<i>I shall be advised.</i>	Mön-ēbīmūr,	<i>we shall be advised.</i>
Mön-ēbērīs or mön-ēbērē,	<i>thou wilt be advised.</i>	Mön-ēbīmīni,	<i>ye will be advised.</i>
Mön-ēbītūr,		Mön-ēbuntūr,	
	<i>he will be advised.</i>		<i>they will be advised.</i>

## 3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Mön-ēbār,	<i>I was being advised.</i>	Mön-ēbāmūr,	<i>we were being advised.</i>
Mön-ēbārīs or mön-ēbārē,	<i>thou wast being advised.</i>	Mön-ēbāmīni,	<i>ye were being advised.</i>
Mön-ēbātūr,		Mön-ēbantūr,	
	<i>he was being advised.</i>		<i>they were being advised.</i>

## 4. PERFECT TENSE.

Mön-ītūs sum or fūi,	<i>I have been advised, or was advised.</i>	Mön-īti sūmūs or fūīmūs,	<i>we have been advised, or were advised.</i>
Mön-ītūs ēs or fūistī,		Mön-īti estīs or fūistīs,	
Mön-ītūs est or fūit,	<i>he has been advised, or was advised.</i>	Mön-īti sunt, fūerunt, or fūērē,	<i>they have been advised, or were advised.</i>

## 5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

Mön-ītūs ērō or fūērō,	<i>I shall have been advised.</i>	Mön-īti ērīmūs or fūērīmūs,	<i>we shall have been advised.</i>
Mön-ītūs ērīs or fūērīs,		Mön-īti ērītīs or fūērītīs,	
Mön-ītūs ērit or fūērīt,	<i>he will have been advised.</i>	Mön-īti ērunt or fūērint,	<i>they will have been advised.</i>

## 6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

*Singular.**Plural.*

Mön-îtüs eram	} <i>I had been or fûeram,</i>	} <i>advised.</i>	Mön-îti êrāmūs	} <i>we had been or fûērāmūs,</i>	} <i>advised.</i>
Mön-îtüs êrās			Mön-îti êrātīs		
Mön-îtüs êrāt	} <i>thou hadst or fûērās,</i>	} <i>been advised.</i>	Mön-îti êrātīs	} <i>ye had been or fûērātīs,</i>	} <i>advised.</i>
Mön-îtüs êrāt			Mön-îti êrant		
	} <i>he had been or fûērāt,</i>	} <i>advised.</i>		} <i>they had been or fûērānt,</i>	} <i>advised.</i>

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

Mön-ērē, *be thou advised.*      Mön-ēmīni, *be ye advised.*

## FUTURE TENSE.

Mön-ētör, *thou must be advised.*      Mön-entör, *they must be advised.*  
Mön-ētör, *he must be advised.*

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

Mön-ěar, *I may be advised.*      Mön-ěāmūr, *we may be advised.*  
Mön-ěārīs or } *thou mayst be*      Mön-ěāmīni, *ye may be*  
mön-ěārē, } *advised.*      *advised.*  
Mön-ěātūr, *he may be advised.*      Mön-ěāntūr, *they may be advised.*

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Mön-ērēr, *I might be advised.*      Mön-ērēmūr, *we might be advised.*  
Mön-ērērīs or } *thou mightst*      Mön-ērēmīni, *ye might be*  
mön-ērērē, } *be advised.*      *advised.*  
Mön-ērētūr, *he might be advised.*      Mön-ērētūr, *they might be advised.*

## 3. PERFECT TENSE.

*Singular.*

Mön-îtüs sim	} <i>I may have or fûërim,</i>	} <i>been advised.</i>
Mön-îtüs sis		
Mön-îtüs sît	} <i>he may have or fûërit,</i>	} <i>been advised.</i>

*Plural.*

Mön-îti simüs	} <i>we may have or fûërimüs,</i>	} <i>been advised.</i>
Mön-îti sîtüs		
Mön-îti sint	} <i>they may have or fûërint,</i>	} <i>been advised.</i>

## 4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Mön-îtüs essem	} <i>I should have been advised.</i>
or fûissem,	

Mön-îti essēmüs	} <i>we should have been advised.</i>
or fûissēmüs,	

Mön-îtüs essēs	} <i>thou wouldst have been advised.</i>
or fûissēs,	

Mön-îti essētüs	} <i>ye would have been advised.</i>
or fûissētüs,	

Mön-îtüs essēt	} <i>he would have been advised.</i>
or fûissēt,	

Mön-îti essent	} <i>they would have been advised.</i>
or fûissent,	

## VERB INFINITIVE.

## INFINITIVE.

*Present and Imperfect.* Mön-ëri, *to be advised.*

*Perfect and Pluperfect.* Mön-îtüs (ä, um) essë or fûissë, *to have been advised.*

*Future.* Mön-îtum iri (not declined), *to be about to be advised.*

## PARTICIPLES.

*Perfect.* Mön-îtüs, ä, um, *advised, or having been advised.*

*Gerundive.* Mön-endüs ä, um, *meet to be advised.*

THIRD (OR CONSONANT AND U) CONJUGATION.  
—PASSIVE VOICE.

Mittör, missüs sum or fül, mitti, *to be sent.*

VERB FINITE

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
Mittör,	<i>I am sent.</i>	Mittämür,	<i>we are sent.</i>
Mittärls or	} <i>thou art sent.</i>	Mittämni,	<i>ye are sent.</i>
Mittäre,		Mittuntür,	<i>they are sent.</i>
Mittätür,	<i>he is sent.</i>		

2. FUTURE SIMPLE TENSE.

Mittär,	<i>I shall be sent.</i>	Mittämür,	<i>we shall be sent.</i>
Mittärls or	} <i>thou wilt be sent.</i>	Mittämni,	<i>ye will be sent.</i>
Mittäre,		Mittentür,	<i>they will be sent.</i>
Mittätür,	<i>he will be sent.</i>		

3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Mittëbär,	<i>I was being sent.</i>	Mittëbämür,	<i>we were being sent.</i>
Mittëbärls or	} <i>thou wast being sent.</i>	Mittëbämni,	<i>ye were being sent.</i>
Mittëbäre,			
Mittëbätür,	<i>he was being sent.</i>	Mittëbantür,	<i>they were being sent.</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

Missüs sum	} <i>I have been sent.</i>	Missi sümüs	} <i>we have been sent.</i>
or fül,		or fülümüs,	
Missüs ës or	} <i>thou hast been sent.</i>	Missi estis	} <i>ye have been sent.</i>
fülsti,		or fülstis,	
Missüs est or	} <i>he has been sent.</i>	Missi sunt or	} <i>they have been sent.</i>
fült,		füerunt, or	
		füerë,	

or, I was sent, etc.

## 5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

*Singular.*

Missūs ērō	} <i>I shall have or fūērō,</i>	} <i>been sent.</i>
Missūs ēris		
Missūs ērit	} <i>he will have or fūērit,</i>	} <i>been sent.</i>

*Plural.*

Missi ērimūs	} <i>we shall have or fūērimūs,</i>	} <i>been sent.</i>
Missi ērits or fūērits,		
Missi ērunt	} <i>they will have or fūērint,</i>	} <i>been sent.</i>

## 6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Missūs ēram	} <i>I had been sent.</i>
Missūs ērās	
Missūs ērāt	} <i>he had been or fūērāt,</i>

Missi ērāmūs	} <i>we had been or fūērāmūs,</i>	} <i>sent.</i>
Missi ērātīs		
Missi ērant	} <i>they had been or fūērant,</i>	} <i>sent.</i>

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

Mittērē, *be thou sent.*Mittāminī, *be ye sent.*

## FUTURE TENSE.

Mittitōr, *thou must be sent.*Mittuntōr, *they must be sent.*Mittitōr, *he must be sent.*

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## I. PRESENT TENSE.

Mittār,	} <i>I may be sent. or thou mayst be sent.</i>
Mittāris	
Mittātūr,	
	} <i>he may be sent.</i>

Mittāmūr,	} <i>we may be sent. ye may be sent. they may be sent.</i>
Mittāminī,	
Mittantūr,	
	} <i>sent.</i>

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

*Singular.**Plural.*

Mittērēr,	<i>I might be sent.</i>	Mittērēmūr,	<i>we might be sent.</i>
Mittērērīs or	} <i>thou mightst be sent.</i>		
Mittērērē,		Mittērēmīnī,	<i>ye might be sent.</i>
Mittērētūr,	<i>he might be sent.</i>	Mittērētūr,	<i>they might be sent.</i>

## 3. PERFECT TENSE.

Missūs sim	} <i>I may have been sent.</i>	Missī simūs	} <i>we may have been sent.</i>
or fūērim,		or fuērīmūs,	
Missūs sis or	} <i>thou mayst have been sent.</i>	Missī sitīs or	} <i>ye may have been sent.</i>
fūērīs,		fūērītīs,	
Missūs sīt	} <i>he may have been sent.</i>	Missī sint or	} <i>they may have been sent.</i>
or fūērīt,		fūērīnt,	

## 4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Missūs essem	} <i>I should have been sent.</i>	Missī essēmūs	} <i>we should have been sent.</i>
or fūissem		or fūissēmūs,	
Missūs essēs	} <i>thou wouldst have been sent.</i>	Missī essētīs	} <i>ye would have been sent.</i>
or fūissēs		or fūissētīs	
Missūs essēt	} <i>he would have been sent.</i>	Missī essent	} <i>they would have been sent.</i>
or fūissēt		or fūissent,	

## VERB INFINITE.

## INFINITIVE.

<i>Present and Imperfect.</i>	Mitti, <i>to be sent.</i>
<i>Perfect and Pluperfect.</i>	Missūs (-ā, -um) essē or fūissē, <i>to have been sent.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Missum iri (not declined), <i>to be about to be sent.</i>

## PARTICIPLES.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Missūs, -ā, -um, <i>sent or having been sent.</i>
<i>Gerundive.</i>	Mittendūs, -ā, -um, <i>meet to be sent.</i>

## FOURTH (OR I) CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

Audīōr, auditūs sum *or* fūi, audiri, *to be heard.* Stem : audi-

## VERB FINITE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
Aud-īōr,	<i>I am heard.</i>	Aud-imūr,	<i>we are heard.</i>
Aud-iris <i>or</i>	} <i>thou art heard.</i>	Aud-imīni,	<i>ye are heard.</i>
aud-irē,			
Aud-itūr,	<i>he is heard.</i>	Aud-iuntūr,	<i>they are heard.</i>

## 2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

Aud-īār,	<i>I shall be heard.</i>	Aud-īēmūr,	<i>we shall be heard.</i>
Aud-īeris <i>or</i>	} <i>thou wilt be heard.</i>	Aud-īēmīni,	<i>ye will be heard.</i>
aud-īerē,		Aud-īentūr,	<i>they will be heard.</i>
Aud-īetūr,	<i>he will be heard.</i>		

## 3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Aud-īebār,	<i>I was being heard.</i>	Aud-īebāmūr,	<i>we were being heard.</i>
Aud-īebāris <i>or</i>	} <i>thou wast being heard.</i>	Aud-īebāmīni,	<i>ye were being heard.</i>
aud-īebārē,		Aud-īebantūr,	<i>they were being heard.</i>
Aud-īebātūr,	<i>he was being heard.</i>		

## 4. PERFECT TENSE.

Aud-itūs sum	{ <i>I have been heard, or was heard.</i>	Aud-iti sūmūs	{ <i>we have been heard, or were heard.</i>
<i>or</i> fūi,		<i>or</i> fūimūs,	
Aud-itūs ēs <i>or</i>	{ <i>thou hast been heard, or wast heard.</i>	Aud-iti estīs	{ <i>ye have been heard, or were heard.</i>
fūisti,		<i>or</i> fūistīs,	
Aud-itūs est	{ <i>he has been heard, or was heard.</i>	Aud-iti sunt	{ <i>they have been heard, or were heard.</i>
<i>or</i> fūit,		fūerunt, <i>or</i> fūērē,	



## 5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

*Singular.**Plural.*

Aud-itūs ērō	} <i>I shall have</i>	Aud-iti ērimūs	} <i>we shall have</i>
or fūērō,	} <i>been heard.</i>	or fūērīmūs,	} <i>been heard.</i>
Aud-itūs ērīs	} <i>thou wilt have</i>	Aud-iti ēritūs	} <i>ye will have</i>
or fūērīs,	} <i>been heard.</i>	or fūērītūs,	} <i>been heard.</i>
Aud-itūs ērit	} <i>he will have</i>	Aud-iti ērunt	} <i>they will have</i>
or fūērīt,	} <i>been heard.</i>	or fūērīnt,	} <i>been heard.</i>

## 6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Aud-itūs ēram	} <i>I had been</i>	Aud-iti ērāmūs	} <i>we had been</i>
or fūēram,	} <i>heard.</i>	or fūērāmūs,	} <i>heard.</i>
Aud-itūs ērās	} <i>thou hadst been</i>	Aud-iti ērātīs	} <i>ye had been</i>
or fūērās,	} <i>heard.</i>	or fūērātīs,	} <i>heard.</i>
Aud-itūs ērāt	} <i>he had been</i>	Aud-iti ērant	} <i>they had been</i>
or fūērāt,	} <i>heard.</i>	or fūērant,	} <i>heard.</i>

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

Aud-irē, <i>be thou heard.</i>	Aud-imīni, <i>be ye heard.</i>
--------------------------------	--------------------------------

## FUTURE TENSE.

Aud-itōr, <i>thou must be heard.</i>	Aud-īuntōr, <i>they must be heard.</i>
Aud-itōr, <i>he must be heard.</i>	

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## I. PRESENT TENSE.

Aud-īār,	<i>I may be heard.</i>	Aud-īāmūr,	<i>we may be heard.</i>
Aud-īārīs or	} <i>thou mayst be</i>	Aud-īāmīni,	} <i>ye may be heard.</i>
aud-īārē,			
aud-īātūr,	<i>he may be heard.</i>	Aud-īantūr,	<i>they may be heard.</i>

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

*Singular.*

Aud-irër, *I might be heard.*  
 Aud-irërisor } *thou mightst be*  
 aud-irërë, } *heard.*  
 Aud-irëtür, *he might be heard.*

*Plural.*

Aud-irēmür, *we might be heard.*  
 Aud-irēmīni, *ye might be heard.*  
 Aud-irentür, *they might be heard.*

## 3. PERFECT TENSE.

Aud-itüs sim	} <i>I may have been</i> <i>or fuërim,</i> } <i>heard.</i>	Aud-iti simüs	} <i>we may have</i> <i>or fuërimüs,</i> } <i>been heard.</i>
Aud-itüs sis		Aud-iti sitis	
Aud-itüs sis	} <i>thou mayst have</i> <i>or fuëris,</i> } <i>been heard.</i>	Aud-iti sitis	} <i>ye may have</i> <i>or fuëritis,</i> } <i>been heard.</i>
Aud-itüs sit		Aud-iti sint	
Aud-itüs sit	} <i>he may have been</i> <i>or fuërit,</i> } <i>heard.</i>	Aud-iti sint	} <i>they may have</i> <i>or fuërint,</i> } <i>been heard.</i>

## 4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Aud-itüs essem	} <i>I should have</i> <i>or fuïsssem,</i> } <i>been heard.</i>	Aud-iti essëmüs	} <i>we should</i> <i>or fuïssëmüs,</i> } <i>have been</i> <i>heard.</i>
Aud-itüs essës		Aud-iti essëtis	
Aud-itüs essës	} <i>thou wouldst</i> <i>or fuïssës,</i> } <i>have been</i> <i>heard.</i>	Aud-iti essëtis	} <i>ye would have</i> <i>or fuïssëtis,</i> } <i>been heard</i>
Aud-itüs essët		Aud-iti essent	
Aud-itüs essët	} <i>he would have</i> <i>or fuïssët,</i> } <i>been heard.</i>	Aud-iti essent	} <i>they would</i> <i>or fuïssent,</i> } <i>have been</i> <i>heard.</i>

## VERB INFINITIVE.

## INFINITIVE.

*Present and Imperfect.* Aud-iri, *to be heard.*

*Perfect and Pluperfect.* Aud-itüs (-ä, -um) essë or fuïssë, *to have been heard.*

*Future.* Aud-itur iri (not declined), *to be about to be heard.*

## PARTICIPLES.

*Perfect.* Aud-itüs (-ä, -um), *heard or having been heard.*

*Gerundive.* Aud-irëndüs (-ä, -um), *meet to be heard.*

## SUMMARY OF THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS.

ACTIVE VOICE.		PASSIVE VOICE.	
INDICATIVE MOOD.		INDICATIVE MOOD.	
1. PRESENT TENSE.		1. PRESENT TENSE.	
I. Am	ant	Am	ör
II. Mön	äs	Mön	dör
III. Mitt	es	Mitt	ör
IV. Aud	et	Aud	kör
	ämüs		ämür
	etis		emür
	unt		imür
	kunt		imüi
	kütis		kuntür
2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.		2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.	
I. Amä	bunt	Amä	bör
II. Mönē	bütis	Mönē	bör
III. Mitt	ent	Mitt	är
IV. Audt	ent	Audt	är
	ämüs		ämür
	etis		emür
	unt		imür
	kunt		imüi
	kütis		kuntür
3. IMPERFECT TENSE.		3. IMPERFECT TENSE.	
I. Amä	bant	Amä	bär
II. Mönē	bant	Mönē	v
III. Mittē	bant	Mittē	bär
IV. Audtē	bant	Audtē	bär
	ämüs		ämür
	etis		emür
	unt		imür
	kunt		imüi
	kütis		kuntür
4. PERFECT TENSE.		4. PERFECT TENSE.	
I. Amäv	erunt	Amät	üs
II. Mönü	v	Mönlt	üs
III. Mīs	erē	Miss	es
IV. Audiv	erē	Audit	sum
	ämüs		ämüs
	etis		etis
	unt		unt
	kunt		kunt
	kütis		kütis
5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.		5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.	
I. Amäv	erunt	Amät	üs
II. Mönü	v	Mönlt	üs
III. Mīs	erē	Miss	es
IV. Audiv	erē	Audit	sum
	ämüs		ämüs
	etis		etis
	unt		unt
	kunt		kunt
	kütis		kütis
6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.		6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.	
I. Amäv	erant	Amät	üs
II. Mönü	erant	Mönlt	üs
III. Mīs	erant	Miss	es
IV. Audiv	erant	Audit	eram
	ämüs		ämüs
	etis		etis
	unt		unt
	kunt		kunt
	kütis		kütis

# SUMMARY OF THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

	PRESENT.		FUTURE.	
	1. Am	2. Am	3. Am	4. Am
I.	Am	Am	Am	Am
II.	Món	Món	Món	Món
III.	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt
IV.	Aud	Aud	Aud	Aud

### CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

	1. PRESENT TENSE.		2. IMPERFECT TENSE.	
	1. Am	2. Am	3. Am	4. Am
I.	Am	Am	Am	Am
II.	Món	Món	Món	Món
III.	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt
IV.	Aud	Aud	Aud	Aud

### 3. PERFECT TENSE.

	1. PRESENT TENSE.		2. IMPERFECT TENSE.	
	1. Am	2. Am	3. Am	4. Am
I.	Am	Am	Am	Am
II.	Món	Món	Món	Món
III.	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt
IV.	Aud	Aud	Aud	Aud

### 4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

	1. PRESENT TENSE.		2. IMPERFECT TENSE.	
	1. Am	2. Am	3. Am	4. Am
I.	Am	Am	Am	Am
II.	Món	Món	Món	Món
III.	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt
IV.	Aud	Aud	Aud	Aud

### 4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

	1. PRESENT TENSE.		2. IMPERFECT TENSE.	
	1. Am	2. Am	3. Am	4. Am
I.	Am	Am	Am	Am
II.	Món	Món	Món	Món
III.	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt
IV.	Aud	Aud	Aud	Aud

## PASSIVE VOICE.

### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

	PRESENT.		FUTURE.	
	1. Am	2. Am	3. Am	4. Am
I.	Am	Am	Am	Am
II.	Món	Món	Món	Món
III.	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt
IV.	Aud	Aud	Aud	Aud

### CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

	1. PRESENT TENSE.		2. IMPERFECT TENSE.	
	1. Am	2. Am	3. Am	4. Am
I.	Am	Am	Am	Am
II.	Món	Món	Món	Món
III.	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt
IV.	Aud	Aud	Aud	Aud

### 3. PERFECT TENSE.

	1. PRESENT TENSE.		2. IMPERFECT TENSE.	
	1. Am	2. Am	3. Am	4. Am
I.	Am	Am	Am	Am
II.	Món	Món	Món	Món
III.	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt
IV.	Aud	Aud	Aud	Aud

### 4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

	1. PRESENT TENSE.		2. IMPERFECT TENSE.	
	1. Am	2. Am	3. Am	4. Am
I.	Am	Am	Am	Am
II.	Món	Món	Món	Món
III.	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt	Mitt
IV.	Aud	Aud	Aud	Aud

## SUMMARY OF THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS.

## VERB INFINITE.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

INFINITIVE.		GERUND.	
<i>Present and Imperfect.</i>	<i>Perfect and Pluperfect.</i>		
I. Āmā	Āmāv	I. Āmand	N. A. G. D. Abl. um i ō
II. Mōnē	Mōnū	II. Mōnend	
III. Mittē	Mis	III. Mittend	
IV. Audi	Audiv	IV. Audiend	
		<i>Supines.</i>	<i>Participle Future.</i>
I. Ām	ans	I. Āmāt	um, ū } ūris
II. Mōn	ens	II. Mōnīt	
III. Mitt		III. Miss	
IV. Audi		IV. Audit	

## PASSIVE VOICE.

## INFINITIVE.

<i>Present and Imperfect.</i>	<i>Perfect and Pluperfect.</i>	<i>Future.</i>
I. Āmā ri	Āmāt	Āmāt
II. Mōnē ri	Mōnīt	Mōnīt
III. Mitt i	Miss	Miss
IV. Audi ri	Audit	Audit

*Participle Perfect.*

Āmāt	ūs
Mōnīt	
Miss	
Audit	

## GERUNDIVE.

I. Āmand	ūs, ā, um
II. Mōnend	
III. Mittend	
IV. Audiend	

A few verbs which belong to the Third Conjugation have "I" in some tenses—but otherwise are regular ; as—

Făciō, feci, factum, făcēre, *to make*.  
 Fugiō, fugi, fūgitum, fūgēre, *to flee*.  
 Răpiō, răpiui, raptum, răpēre, *to seize*.

## THIRD CONJUGATION WITH I IN SOME TENSES.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

Căpiō, cēpi, captum, căpēre, *to take*.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Present Tense.* Căpiō, căpiis, căpiit, căpiimūs, căpiitīs, căpiunt.  
*Future Tense.* Căpi-am, ēs, ēt, emūs, etīs, ent.  
*Imperfect Tense.* Căpi-ēbam, ēbās, ēbāt, ēbāmūs, ēbātīs, ēbant.  
*Perfect Tense.* Cēp-i, isti, it, imus, istīs, erunt vel ērē.  
*Future Perfect.* Cēp-ērō, ērīs, ērit, ērimus, ēritīs, ērint.  
*Pluperfect.* Cēp-eram, ērās, ērāt, ērāmūs, ērātīs, ērant.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Căp-ē-ite, căp-ito, itote, căpiuntō.

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

*Present Tense.* Căpi-am, ās, āt, amūs, ātis, ant.  
*Imperfect.* Căp-ērem, ērēs, ērēt, ērēmūs, ērētīs, ērent.  
*Perfect.* Cēp-ērim, ērīs, ērit, ērimus, ēritīs, ērint.  
*Pluperfect.* Cēp-issem, issēs, issēt, issēmūs, issētīs, issent.

*Infinitive Present.* Căpēre.

*Participle Present.* Capiens.

*Gerund.* Căpiendi, ō, um.

## PASSIVE VOICE.

Căp-lor, captūs sum, căpi, *to be taken.*

*Present Tense.* Căp-lor, ăris, ătur, ămur, ămîni, ătuntur.

*Future Tense.* Căpiăr.

*Imperfect Tense.* Căpiēbar.

*Perfect Tense.* Captūs sum.

*Future Perfect Tense.* Captūs ărō.

*Pluperfect Tense.* Captūs ăram.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Căp-ărē, căpi-tor.

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

*Present Tense.* Căpiăr. *Imperfect Tense.* Căp-ăr-ăr.

*Perfect Tense.* Captūs sim. *Pluperfect Tense.* Captūs essem.

## INFINITIVE.

*Present.* Căpi. *Perfect Participle.* Captūs.

*Gerundive.* Căpiendūs, *meet be taken.*

DEPONENT VERBS have a passive form, but an active meaning. They have gerunds, supines and active participles. These deponent verbs perplex a beginner on account of their passive form, and particularly on account of their having a true perfect participle active. Thus—hortătūs, *having exhorted*. Their conjugation presents no difficulty.

1. Cōn-ăr, cōnătūs sum, cōn-ări, *to attempt.*

2. V-ăr-ăr, v-ărītūs sum, v-ăr-ăr-i, *to fear.*

3. Ū-tor, ū-sūs sum, ū-ti, *to use.*

4. Part-i-ăr, partitūs sum, part-i-ri, *to divide.*

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. *Present Tense.*

- I. Cōnōr, cōnārīs (ārē) cōnātūr, cōnāmūr, cōnāmīni, cōnantūr.  
 II. Vērēōr, vērēris (ērē) vērētūr, vērēmūr, vērēmīni, vērentūr.  
 III. Ūtōr, ūtērīs (ērē) ūtītūr, ūtīmūr, ūtīmīni, ūtuntūr.  
 IV. Partīōr, partīrīs (irē) partītūr, partīmūr, partīmīni, partīuntūr.

2. *Future Simple Tense.*

- I. Cōnābōr, cōnābērīs (ērē).  
 II. Vērēbōr, vērēbērīs (ērē).  
 III. Ūtār, ūtērīs (ērē).  
 IV. Partīār, partīērīs (ērē).

3. *Imperfect Tense.*

- Cōnābār, bārīs, bātūr.  
 Vērēbār, bārīs, bātūr.  
 Ūtēbār, bārīs, bātūr.  
 Partīēbār, bārīs, bātūr.

4. *Perfect Tense.*

- I. Cōnātūs sum, ēs, est.  
 II. Vērītūs sum „  
 III. Ūsūs sum „  
 IV. Partītūs sum „

5. *Future Perfect Tense.*

- Cōnātūs, ērō, ērīs, ērit.  
 Vērītūs, ērō „  
 Ūsūs ērō „  
 Partītūs ērō „

6. *Pluperfect Tense.*

- Cōnātūs ēram.  
 Vērītūs ēram.  
 Ūsūs ēram  
 Partītūs ēram.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

- I. Cōnārē, cōnāmīni, cōnātōr, cōnātōr, cōnantōr.  
 II. Vērērē, vērēmīni, vērētōr vērētōr, vērentōr.  
 III. Ūtērē, ūtīmīni, ūtītōr ūtītōr, ūtuntōr.  
 IV. Partīrē, partīmīni, partītōr, partītōr, partīuntōr.



## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. *Present Tense.*

- I. Cōnēr, cōnērīs (ērē), cōnētūr, cōnēmūr, cōnēmīni, cōnen-  
tūr.  
 II. Vērēār, vērēārīs (ārē), vērēātūr, vērēāmūr, vērēāmīni,  
vērēantūr.  
 III. Ūtār, ūtārīs (ārē), ūtātūr, ūtāmūr, ūtāmīni, ūtantūr.  
 IV. Partlār, partlārīs (lārē), partiātūr, partiāmūr, partiāmīni,  
partiantūr.

2. *Imperfect Tense.*

- I. Cōnārēr, }  
 II. Vērērēr, } rērīs, v rērē, rētūr, rēmūr, rēmīni, rentūr.  
 III. Ūtērēr, }  
 IV. Partirēr, }

3. *Perfect Tense.*

- I. Cōnātūs, } Cōnāti, }  
 II. Vērītūs, } Vērīti, }  
 III. Ūsūs, } sim, sis, sīt. Ūsi, } simus, sītīs, sint.  
 IV. Partītūs, } Partīti, }

4. *Pluperfect Tense.*

- I. Cōnātūs, } Cōnāti, }  
 II. Vērītūs, } essem, essēs, Vērīti, } essēmūs, essētīs,  
 III. Ūsūs, } essēt. Ūsi, } essent.  
 IV. Partītūs, } Partīti, }

## VERB INFINITIVE.

## INFINITIVE.

<i>Present and Imperfect.</i>	<i>Perfect and Pluperfect.</i>	<i>Future.</i>	<i>Participle Future.</i>
I. Cōnārī,	Cōnātūs,	Cōnātūrūs,	Cōnātūrūs.
II. Vērērī,	Vērītūs,	Vērītūrūs,	Vērītūrūs.
III. Ūtī,	Ūsūs,	Ūsūrūs,	Ūsūrūs.
IV. Partirī,	Partītūs,	Partītūrūs,	Partītūrūs.

*Participle Present.*

- I. Cōnans, *attempting*.
- II. Vērens, *fearing*.
- III. Ūtens, *using*.
- IV. Partīens, *dividing*.

*Participle Perfect.*

- Cōnātūs, *having attempted*.
- Vērītūs, *having feared*.
- Ūsūs, *having used*.
- Partītūs, *having divided*.

## GERUNDS.

(of, by, etc.)

- I. Cōnandum, i, ō, } *attempting*.
- II. Vērendum, i, ō, } *fearing*.
- III. Ūtendum, i, ō, } *using*.
- IV. Partīendum, i, ō, } *dividing*.

## GERUNDIVE.

[passive meaning.] *Meet to be*

- I. Cōnandūs, ā, um, } *attempted*.
- II. Vērendūs, ā, um, } *feared*.
- III. Ūtendūs, ā, um, } *used*.
- IV. Partīendūs, ā, um, } *divided*.

## SUPINES.

- I. Cōnātum, ū.
- II. Vērītum, ū.
- III. Ūsum, ū.
- IV. Partitum, ū.

Four deponent verbs of the third conjugation govern the ablative case :

Ūtōr, ūsūs sum, ūtī, *to use*.

Frūōr, frūītūs and fructūs sum, frūī, *to enjoy*.

Fungōr, functūs sum, fungī, *to perform*.

Vescōr—vescī, *to eat*.

Also—

Pōtīōr (fourth conjugation) pōtītūs sum, potīrī,  
*to obtain possession of.*

Certain deponent verbs are frequently employed. As—

Pātīōr, passūs sum, pātī (3), *to suffer.*

Mōrīōr, mortūs sum, mōrī (3), *to die.*

[mors, mortīs, *death.* mortūūs, *dead.*]

*Future Participle, mōrītūrūs, about to die.*

Lōquōr, lōcūtūs sum, lōquī (3), *to speak.*

Sēquōr, sēcūtūs sum, sēquī (3), *to follow.*

[mānē sēquentē, *on the following morning.*]  
(or māni.)

Expērīōr, expertūs sum, expērīrī (4), *to try.*

Mētīōr, mensūs sum, mētīrī (4), *to measure.*

Ōrīōr, ortūs sum, ōrīrī (4), *to rise.*

## IRREGULAR OR ANOMALOUS VERBS.

Fērō, tūli, lātum, ferrē, *to bear.*

Conjugate the Compounds of Fērō in the same way.

### ACTIVE VOICE.

#### INDICATIVE MOOD.

#### CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

##### 1. Present.

Fēr-ō	fēr-imūs	Fēr-am	fēr-āmūs
Fers	fer-tīs	Fēr-ās	fēr-ātīs
Fert	fēr-unt	Fēr-āt	fēr-ant

##### 2. Future-Simple.

Fēr-am	fēr-ēmūs	
Fēr-ēs	fēr-ētīs	(wanting.)
Fēr-ēt	fēr-ent	

INDICATIVE MOOD.

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

3. *Imperfect.*

Fēr-ēbam	fēr-ēbāmūs	Fer-rem	fer-rēmūs
Fēr-ēbās	fēr-ēbātīs	Fer-rēs	fer-rētīs
Fēr-ēbāt	fēr-ēbant	Fer-rēt	fer-rent

4. *Perfect.*

Tül-i	tül-īmūs	Tül-ērim	tül-ērimūs
Tül-isti	tül-istīs	Tül-ērīs	tül-ērītīs
Tül-īt	tül-ērunt or ērē	Tül-ērīt	tül-ērint

5. *Future-Perfect.*

Tül-ēro	tül-ērimūs		
Tül-ērīs	tül-ērītīs	(wanting.)	
Tül-ērīt	tül-ērint		

6. *Pluperfect.*

Tül-ēram	tül-ērāmūs	Tül-isse	tül-issēmūs
Tül-ērās	tül-ērātīs	Tül-issēs	tül-issētīs
Tül-ērāt	tül-ērāt	Tül-issēt	tül-issent

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Present.</i>	Fēr	<i>Present.</i>	Fēr-ens
	Fer-tē	<i>Future.</i>	Lātūrūs (ā, um)
<i>Future.</i>	Fer-tō		

SUPINES.

Fer-tō	Lātum
Fer-tōtē	Lātū
Fēr-unto	

INFINITIVE.

GERUND.

<i>Pres. and Imp.</i>	Fer-rē		
<i>Perf. and Plup.</i>	Tül-issē	<i>Gen.</i>	Fēr-endī
<i>Future.</i>	Lātūrūs essē		etc.

## PASSIVE VOICE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. *Present.*

Fēr-ōr	fēr-īmūr	Fēr-ār	fēr-āmūr
Fer-rīs, -rē	fēr-īmīni	Fēr-ārīs, -ārē	fēr-āmīni
Fer-tūr	fēr-untūr	Fēr-ātūr	fēr-antūr

2. *Future-Simple.*

Fēr-ār	fēr-ēmūr	
Fēr-ērīs, -ērē	fēr-ēmīni	(wanting.)
Fēr-ētūr	fēr-entūr	

3. *Imperfect.*

Fēr-ēbār	fēr-ēbāmūr	Fer-rēr	fer-rēmūr
Fēr-ēbārīs, -ārē	fēr-ēbāmīni	Fer-rērīs, -ērē	fer-rēmīni
Fēr-ēbātūr	fēr-ēbantūr	Fer-rētūr	fer-rentūr

4. *Perfect.*

Lātūs sum	lāti sūmūs	Lātūs sim	lāti simūs
Lātūs es	lāti estīs	Lātūs sis	lāti sitīs
Lātūs est	lāti sunt	Lātūs sīt	lāti sint

5. *Future-Perfect.*

Lātūs ēro	lāti ērīmūs	
Lātūs ērīs	lāti ērītīs	(wanting.)
Lātūs ērīt	lāti ērunt	

6. *Pluperfect.*

Lātūs ēram	lāti ērāmūs	Lātūs essem	lāti essēmūs
Lātūs ērās	lāti ērātīs	Lātūs essēs	lāti essētīs
Lātūs ērāt	lāti ērānt	Lātūs essēt	lāti essent

IMPERATIVE MOOD.		INFINITIVE.	
<i>Present.</i>	Fer-rē	<i>Pres. and Imp.</i>	Fer-ri
	Fēr-īmīnī	<i>Perf. and Plup.</i>	Lātūs essē
		<i>Future.</i>	Lātum iri
<i>Future.</i>	Fer-tōr	PARTICIPLES.	
	Fer-tōr		
	Fēr-untōr		
		<i>Perfect.</i>	Lātūs (ā, um)
		<i>Gerundive.</i>	Fēr-endūs (ā, um)

FĪŌ, factūs sum, fīēri, *to become, or be made, to happen.*

1. *Present.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.		CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.	
Fī-ō	[fī-mūs]	Fī-am	fī-āmūs
Fīs	(fī-tīs)	Fī-ās	fī-ātīs
Fīt or fīt	fī-unt	Fī-āt	fī-ant

2. *Future.*

Fī-am	Fī-ēmūs	
Fī-ēs	Fī-ētīs	(wanting.)
Fī-ēt	Fī-ent	

3. *Imperfect.*

Fī-ēbam	fī-ēbāmūs	Fī-ērem	fī-ērēmūs
Fī-ēbās	fī-ēbātīs	Fī-ērēs	fī-ērētīs
Fī-ēbāt	fī-ēbant	Fī-ērēt	fī-ērent

4. *Perfect.*

Factūs sum, etc.                      Factūs sim, etc.

5. *Future-Perfect.*

Factūs ērō, etc.                      (wanting.)

6. *Pluperfect.*

Factūs ēram, etc.                      Factūs essem, etc.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.		INFINITIVE.	
<i>Present.</i>	Fi, Fi-tě	<i>Pres. and Imp.</i>	Fi-ěri
	PARTICIPLES.	<i>Perf. and Plup.</i>	Factūs essě
<i>Perfect.</i>	Factūs (ǎ, um)	<i>Future.</i>	Factum iri
<i>Gerundive.</i>	Făciendūs(ǎ, um)		

Fiō is used as a passive of făciō.

Possum, pōtūi, possě,	<i>to be able.</i>
Vōlō, vōlūi, vellě,	<i>to be willing.</i>
Nōlō, nōlūi, nollě,	<i>to be unwilling.</i>
Mālō, mālūi, mallě,	<i>to have rather.</i>

#### INDICATIVE MOOD.

##### 1. *Present Tense.*

Possum	pōtēs	pōtest	possūmus	pōtestis	possunt
Vōlō	vīs	vult	vōlūmus	vultis	vōlunt
Nōlō	nonvis	nonvult	nōlūmus	nonvultis	nōlunt
Mālō	māvis	māvult	mālūmus	māvultis	mālunt

##### 2. *Future-Simple Tense.*

Pōt- ērō	ērīs	ērīt	ērīmus	ērītis	ērunt
Vōl- }	am				
Nōl- }					
Māl- }					
	ēs	ēt	ēmūs	ētīs	ent

##### 3. *Imperfect Tense.*

Pōt- eram	ērās	ērāt	ērāmūs	ērātīs	ērant
Vōl- }	ēbam				
Nōl- }					
Māl- }					
	ēbās	ēbāt	ēbāmūs	ēbātīs	ēbant

##### 4. *Perfect Tense.*

Pōtū-	i				
Vōlū-					
Nōlū-					
Mālū					
		istī	īt	īmus	istīs
					ērunt
					v.
					ērē

5. *Future Perfect Tense.*

Põttü-	}	3. Tähtsuse järgi: 1. kord					
Võltü-		ērō	ērīs	ērīt	ērīmus	ērītis	ērīnt
Nõltü-							
Mältü							

 6. *Pluperfect Tense.*

Põttü- Võltü- Nõltü- Mältü-	}	ēram	ērās	ērāt	ērāmūs	ērātīs	ērānt

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

 1. *Present Tense.*

Poss- Vēl- Nōl- Māl-	{	im	is	īt	imūs	itīs	int

 2. *Imperfect Tense.*

Poss- Vell- Noll- Mall-	{	em	ēs	ēt	ēmus	ētīs	ent

 3. *Perfect Tense.*

Põttü- Võltü- Nõltü- Mältü	}	ērim	ērīs	ērīt	ērīmus	ērītis	ērīnt

 4. *Pluperfect Tense.*

Põttü-	{	issem	issēs	issēt	issēmūs	issētīs	issent
Võltü-							
Nõltü-							
Mältü-							

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Nõlt	nõlitē	nõlitō	nõlitō	nõlitōtē	nõluntō
------	--------	--------	--------	----------	---------



## VERB INFINITIVE.

## INFINITIVE.

<i>Present and Imperfect.</i>	<i>Perfect and Pluperfect.</i>	<i>Present Participle.</i>
Possē	Pōtūissē	Pōtens ( <i>adjective</i> )
Vellē	Vōlūissē	Vōlens
Nollē	Nōlūissē	Nōlens
Mallē	Mālūissē	( <i>wanting</i> )

Ēō, ivi or īi, itum, irē (fourth conjugation), *to go*.

There are many compounds of this verb, making *ii* instead of *iv*, in the perfect. The principal are—

Ābēō, ābīi, ābitum, ābirē, *to go away*; ādēō, *to go to*.

Exēō, *to go out*; inēō, *to go into*; intērēō, *to perish*.

Ōbēō, *to meet* (to meet death, *i.e.* ōbire, *to die*).

Pērēō, *to perish*; rēdēō, *to return*; transēō, *to cross over*.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. *Present Tense.*

Ēō, is, it; imūs, itīs, ēunt.

2. *Future-Simple Tense.*

Ībō, ibīs, ibīt; ibīmūs, ibītīs, ibunt.

3. *Imperfect Tense.*

Ībam, ibās, ibāt; ibāmūs, ibātīs, ibant.

4. *Perfect Tense.*

Īvi or īi, ivisti or iisti, ivit or iit; ivīmūs or iimus, ivistīs or iistīs, ivērunt or iērunt.

5. *Future-Perfect Tense.*

Īvērō or iēro, ivēris, ivērit; ivērimūs, ivēritīs, ivērint.

6. *Pluperfect Tense.*

Īvēram or iēram, etc., ivērās, ivērāt; ivērāmūs, ivērātīs, ivērant.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

I, iē ; itō, itō ; itōtē, ēuntō.

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. *Present Tense.*

Ēam, ēās, ēāt ; ēāmūs, ēātīs, ēant.

2. *Imperfect Tense.*

Īrem, irēs, irēt ; irēmūs, irētīs, irent.

3. *Perfect Tense.*

Ivērim or iērim.

4. *Pluperfect Tense.*

Ivissem or iissem.

VERB INFINITIVE.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Present and Imperfect.</i>	<i>Perfect and Pluperfect.</i>	<i>Participles.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
Iē	Ivissē or iisse, or isse	<i>Present—</i> Īens, ēuntīs <i>Future—</i> Ītūrūs, ā, um	Ītum <i>Gerund.</i> Ēundi

NEUTER PASSIVE VERBS

[*Semi-deponens*]

Form their perfect tenses like passives ; as—

Audēō, ausūs sum, audērē, *to dare.*

Fidēō, fisūs sum, fidēre (3), *to trust.*

Gaudēō, gāvisūs sum, gaudērē, *to rejoice.*

Sōlēō, sōlītūs sum, sōlērē, *to be accustomed.*

Cænō, *I sup.*, makes cænāvi, and cænatūs sum, cænārē.

Prandēō, *I dine.*, makes prandi, and pransūs sum, prandēre.

Verbs which express repeated action are called Frequentative, and end in *to* and *so* (1st conjugation), as—  
*Cantō* (from *cānō*), *I sing (frequently)*; *cursō* (from *currō*),  
*I run often.*

Verbs which express beginning of action are called Inceptive (3rd conjugation), and end in *sco* as—  
*Pallescō*, *I turn pale.*

Verbs which express desire of action are called Desideratives (4th conjugation), and end in *io*, as—  
*Esüriō*, *I am hungry.*

Verbs which want some usual part of a verb are called Defective, as—

*Cæpi*, *I have begun.*

*Inquam*, *I say* (*inquīs, inquīt; inquīmūs, inquīunt*).

*Quæso*, *I entreat*; *quæsumūs* (*we entreat*).

And many others.

### IMPERSONAL VERBS

Are used only in the third person singular. Amongst them are the following :—

<i>Dēcēt, dēcuit, dēcērē,</i>	<i>it is seemly, becomes.</i>
<i>Dēdēcēt, dēdēcuit, dēdēcērē,</i>	<i>it is unseemly, unbecoming.</i>
<i>Libēt, libuit and libitum est, libērē,</i>	<i>it pleases.</i>
<i>Licēt, licuit and licitum est, licērē,</i>	<i>it is lawful, it is allowed.</i>
<i>Liquēt, liquērē,</i>	<i>it is clear.</i>
<i>Miserēt or miserētūr, miseritum est,</i>	<i>[miserēre, it excites pity.</i>
<i>Ōportēt, oportuit, oportērē,</i>	<i>it behoves; (one) ought.</i>
<i>Pigēt, piguit, and pigitum est, pigērē,</i>	<i>it vexes.</i>
<i>Plācēt, placuit or placitum est, placērē,</i>	<i>it pleases.</i>
<i>Poenitēt, poenituit, poenitērē,</i>	<i>it causes sorrow, repents.</i>
<i>Pūdēt, puduit or puditum est, pudērē,</i>	<i>it shames.</i>
<i>Taedēt (pertaesum est), taedērē.</i>	<i>it disgusts, wearies.</i>

The persons are expressed thus :—

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Pūdēt mē, *it shames me, or I am ashamed.*  
 Pūdēt tē, *it shames thee, or thou art ashamed.*  
 Pūdēt ěum, *it shames him, or he is ashamed.*  
 Pūdēt nōs, *it shames us, or we are ashamed.*  
 Pūdēt vōs, *it shames you, or ye are ashamed.*  
 Pūdēt ěōs, *it shames them, or they are ashamed.*

The present of the conjunctive is used for the imperative ; as, poenitěāt tē, *let it repent thee.*

These verbs govern the subject in the accusative case, except libět, licět, lĭquět, and plācět, which govern the dative ; as, mĭhi libět, *it pleases me* ; mĭhi licět, *it is lawful for me, I am at liberty, etc.*

Many common expressions belong to Impersonal verbs ; as—

Accĭdĭt, <i>it happens.</i>	Expĕdĭt, <i>it is expedient.</i>
Dĕlectāt, <i>it pleases.</i>	Constāt, <i>it is acknowledged.</i>

Followed by accusative and infinite.

The condition of the weather is often expressed impersonally ; as—

Grandĭnāt, <i>it hails.</i>	Ningĭt, <i>it snows.</i>
Plūĭt, <i>it rains.</i>	Tōnāt, <i>it thunders.</i>

Closely followed in French construction ; as, *il grĕle, il neige, il pleut, il tonne.*

The gerundive neuter is often used impersonally with a dative : Lūdendum est nobĭs, *we must play* ; or absolutely, as, Īd imprimĭs nōtandum est, *first it should be noticed.*

For Table of Verbs showing present, perfect, supine, and infinitive, consult a larger work.

Every verb mentioned in this grammar will be found conjugated in the Latin Index.

Particles are the undeclined parts of speech, four in number. They are Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Interjections.

## ADVERBS.

### 1. Of Place.

Ůbŕ; *where ?* undě, *whence ?*

Quō, *whither ?* quā, *which way ?* nusquam, *nowhere.*

Hic, *here ;* ŕbŕ, *there ;* hŭc, *hither ;* quōusquě, *how far ?*

### 2. Of Time.

Quandō, *when ?* quamdŭ, *how long ?*

Hōdŕě, *to day ;* hĕri, *yesterday ;* stĕtim, *immediately.*

Crās, *to-morrow ;* sempĕr, *always ;* scepě, *often.*

Rursŭs, *again ;* subindě, *frequently ;* interdum, *sometimes.*

Some phrases are used adverbially ; as, Ex tempōrě, *at the time ; on the instant.*

### 3. Of Number.

Sĕmĕl, *once ;* bŕs, *twice ;* tĕr, *thrice ;* quĕtĕr, *four times ;* quinquĕs, etc., *five times.*

### 4. Of Description, Manner, Quality, Quantity.

Bĕnĕ, *well ;* mĕlĕ, *ill ;* sĕmŭl, *together ;* sĕpĕrĕtim, *separately ;* ŭnĕ, *together with ;* vĕdĕlicĕt, *to wit.*

A great many are formed from adjectives and participles, and end in *e* or *ter*.

For Comparison of Adverbs, see page 25.

## PREPOSITIONS.

1. *With the Ablative alone.*

Ā, āb, or abs, <i>by or from.</i>	Ex or ē, <i>out of.</i>
Absquē (rare), <i>without.</i>	Præ, <i>before, in comparison</i>
Cōram, <i>in the presence of.</i>	<i>with.</i>
Cum, <i>with.</i>	Prō, <i>before, for, on behalf of.</i>
Dē, <i>down from, from,</i>	Sinē, <i>without.</i>
<i>concerning.</i>	Tēnūs, <i>reaching to, as far as.</i>

Tēnūs is put after the word it governs.

2. *With the Accusative or Ablative.*

Īn, <i>in, into.</i>	Subtēr, <i>under, beneath.</i>
Sūb, <i>up to, under, beneath ; of</i>	Clam, <i>secretly, without the</i>
<i>time, about.</i>	<i>knowledge of.</i>
Sūpēr, <i>over.</i>	

*In* and *sub* with the accusative answer to the question *Whither ?* with the ablative, the question *Where ?*

*With the Accusative alone.*

Ād, <i>to.</i>	Ergā, <i>towards (only of</i>
Adversūs, } <i>towards, against.</i>	<i>the feelings).</i>
Adversum, }	Extrā, <i>outside of.</i>
Antē	Infrā, <i>below.</i>
(A.D., Antē dīem), } <i>before.</i>	Intēr, <i>between, among.</i>
Apūd, <i>at, near.</i>	Intrā, <i>inside of, within.</i>
Circā, circum, <i>around.</i>	Juxtā, <i>near, hard by,</i>
Cīcītēr, <i>about.</i>	<i>next to.</i>
Cīs and citrā, <i>on this side of.</i>	Ōb, <i>on account of.</i>
Contrā, <i>against, contrary</i>	Pēnēs, <i>in the power of.</i>
<i>to.</i>	Pēr, <i>through.</i>

Pōně,	<i>behind.</i>	Suprā,	<i>above.</i>
Post,	<i>after.</i>	Trans,	<i>across.</i>
Præter,	<i>beside, except.</i>	Ultrā,	<i>on the farther side</i>
Prōpě,	<i>near.</i>		<i>of.</i>
Proptēr,	<i>on account of.</i>	Versūs,	<i>towards (only of</i>
Sēcundum,	<i>following, in ac-</i>		<i>place or direc-</i>
	<i>cordance with.</i>		<i>tion).</i>

Versūs is put after the word it governs.

### CONJUNCTIONS.

Co-ordinative, which join words and sentences without affecting mood; as, *ět, quě, ac (and); vě, věl, aut (or); sěd (but); nam (for).* Vě and quě added to a word are called enclitic: thus, *bīs, tervě dĕ, twice or thrice a day. Noctě, măněquě, night and morning.*

Subordinative, when they affect mood; as, *ūt (so that); ně (lest, that not); nĭsĭ (unless); sĭ (if); dōnēc (until);* followed by the subjunctive mood.

Ně (enclitic), ān, num, ŭtrum (*whether*), and compounds, are used with verbs as interrogative particles.

### INTERJECTIONS.

O, Ēheu, *alas!*      En, eccě, *lo!*

Ēheu fŭgācēs lābuntŭr anni, *Alas! the fleeting years glide by.*

## SHORT EXPLANATORY RULES OF SYNTAX;

OR,

## THE PROPER USE OF WORDS IN SENTENCES.

In Latin there are four Concords, by which is meant the manner in which (1) a Verb, (2) an Adjective, (3) a Relative Pronoun, and (4) a Noun, agree.

I. The verb agrees with its nominative case in NUMBER and PERSON; as, *Püër lægt, the boy reads*; *Püëri lægunt, the boys read*. Here, the nominative *püër* is of the singular number and in the third person; hence the verb *lægt* is of the singular number and in the third person. The nominative *püëri* is of the plural number and in the third person; consequently *lægunt* is in the third person plural likewise.

II. The Adjective agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case; as, *S. P. Q. R. Sënätüs pöptlūsquë Römānüs, the Roman senate and people*; *cochlëärë parvum (a teaspoonful)*, *cochlëärïä parvâ (teaspoonfuls)*. Participles and pronouns used as adjectives follow the same rule; as, *Pulvis sümendüs (the powder to be taken) hāc noctë (this night, abl.)*.

III. The Relative agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person—not in case; as, *Fiant pīlūlæ xii, quārum sūmāt ūnam, make twelve pills, of which take one*. *Quārum* is the relative, and agrees with its antecedent, *pīlūlæ*, in gender, number, and person, but not in case.

When no nominative comes between the relative and the verb, the relative is the nominative; as, *Multā sunt quæ*



. . . suāsērunt, *there are many things which have urged*. But when a nominative comes between the relative and the verb, the relative is governed by some word in its own clause. Hōc prāpārā ēōdem mōdō quō prācēpīmūs (nōs, nominative, understood), *prepare this in the same way in which we have directed*.

Two or more substantives singular, forming a Composite Subject, generally have a plural verb, adjective, or relative; as, Rēpētantur mistūrā et lōtīo.

IV. The Noun agrees in case with the word to which it is apposite. That is, when two nouns refer to the same person or thing, they are put in the same case by apposition; as, Mēdicāmētā exhibens, vulgō vērēnā dictā, *showing the remedies commonly called poisons*.

#### MEANING OF THE CASES.

NOMINATIVE (or naming) CASE denotes the subject; as, Pūēr āquam bībīt, *the boy drinks water*.

The verbs *sum*, *fiō*, *vidēor*, and passive verbs of making, calling, and thinking, have usually the same case after them as before them. Particular attention is directed to this rule in connection with the verbs *sum* and *fiō*; as,

Vīa est longā, *the way is long*.

Itēr ērit longum, *the journey will be long*.

Pillulæ sint rōtundæ, *let the pills be round*.

Two nouns coming together and expressing the same person or thing are put in the same case. When two nominatives thus come together, this is called the nominative absolute; as, Cæsār Impērātor.

VOCATIVE CASE.—Exclamation, from vōcō, *I call*. Sign in English, *O*! as, Dōmīnē, dirīgē nōs, *O Lord, direct us*.

**ACCUSATIVE CASE.**—The object ; as, *haustum bibō, I drink the draught.* *Hhaustum* is in the accusative case. Transitive or active verbs govern the accusative ; as, *Căplăt partem quartam, let him take a fourth part.* *Sūmăt pīlūlās dūās, let him take two pills.* *Pharmăcopoeiam nostram correxīmus,  t  mendāvīmus, we have corrected and emended our pharmacopœia.*

These verbs are called transitive (trans, across, and   , *I go*), because the action passes on directly from one person or substance to another. The word to which the action passes is called the accusative.

Many prepositions govern the accusative case ; as, *ant  and post.* *Ex. Ant  m rid em, before noon ; post h r s d  s, after two hours.* Some verbs govern a double accusative.

Measure of space is put in the accusative. *Ex. F  t emplastrum pollic s sex longum, pollic s tr s l tum, let a plaster be made, six inches long and three broad.*

Duration of time is put in the accusative. *Ex. Quartam h r  partem infus , infuse for a quarter (a fourth part) of an hour.*

*Qu d* or * t* being omitted, an accusative is placed before the infinitive. *Ex. Sc m s vitam ess  br vem, we know that life is short.* [Oblique enunciation.]

**GENITIVE CASE.**—The case of the possessor, governed by substantives, adjectives, and a few verbs. Many quantitative words govern the genitive ; as, *n m s, too much ; pl s, more.* It is one of the most frequent cases used in Pharmacy ; as, *L quor p tass , Vinum ferri.* Verbs which signify to remember, to forget, or to pity, govern the genitive.

The adjective *expers, free from*, constantly governs the genitive : *S t c l r s expers, let it be devoid of colour ; R   c ant r c l r s non expert s, let those not free from colour be rejected.*

**DATIVE CASE.**—Is well explained by its English signs, *to* or *for*. Dative from *d re, to give.*

The dative points out the person (or thing) who gains or receives anything : Cui Rex nostr̃ summam cūram dētūlīt, *to whom our King has entrusted the chief care.*

Many adjectives and verbs govern this case. The dative of the pronoun is called the Ethic Dative. Quid mīhi Celsus agit? *What is my Celsus doing?*

ABLATIVE CASE means chiefly :—

1. The instrument by which a thing is done. *Ex.* Cālōrē spissātūs, *thickened by heat.*

2. "Where" a thing is done ; with or without a preposition. *Ex.* Pārātūr destillātiōne in Japoniā et Chinā, *it is prepared by distillation in Japan and China.* Tābernæ totā urbē clauduntūr, *the shops are closed in the whole city.*

3. "When" a thing is done. *Ex.* Hīēmē vėl æstātē, *in winter or summer.*

"Time when" is generally expressed by this case ; as, Mensibūs Jūniō ēt Jūliō colligi possunt, *they may be collected in the months of June and July.*

*Ex.* Fiant pilulæ duæ, omni noctē sūmendæ (*make two pills, to be taken every night*), ē quibūs capiātūr ūnā, quartā quāquē hōrā, (*of which let one be taken every fourth hour*).

4. Comparatives take an ablative of the thing compared.

*Ex.* Āquā lēvior, *lighter than water ;*

Plumbō grāviōr, *heavier than lead.*

Many prepositions govern the ablative case (*vide* p. 83).

The deponent verbs ūtōr (*use*), frūōr (*enjoy*), fungōr (*perform*), vescōr (*eat*), pōdōr (*get possession of*), govern the ablative.

As a general rule, the *cause*, *manner*, and *instrument* are put in the ablative.

**ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.**—A substantive combined with a participle in the ablative is called the Ablative Absolute. Another substantive or adjective sometimes takes the place of the participle. *Ex.* Flāt haustūs, invādentē pāroxysmō sūmendūs, *make a draught to be taken when the paroxysm comes on.* Haustūs, urgentī flatū, sūmendūs, *the draught to be taken in case of flatulence.*

The meaning and use of the ablative absolute is explained fully on page 101.

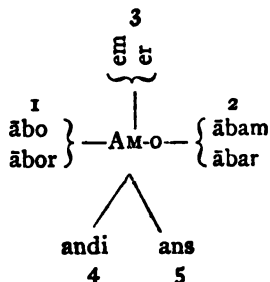
### FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

All the other parts of the Verb may be formed from the four principal parts : 1. Present ; 2. Perfect ; 3. Supine ; 4. Infinitive.

1. *From the Present.*—Future and Imperfect Indicative, act. and pass. ; Present Conjunctive, act. and pass. ; Gerund and Present Participle.

*Ex.* Ām-ō, āmāvi, āmātum, āmārē.

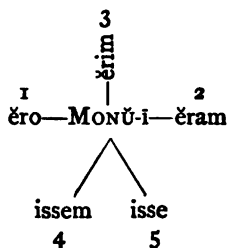
Ām { -o,      ām { -ābo,      ām { -ābam,      ām { -em, -andi, -ans.  
      -or,      ām { -ābor,      ām { -ābar,      ām { -er.



2. *From the Perfect*.—All the perfect tenses active, namely, Future Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative, Perfect and Pluperfect Conjunctive, and Perfect Infinitive.

*Ex.* Mōnĕō, mōnŭ-ī, mōnĭtum, mōnĕrĕ.

Mōnŭ-ī, ěro, ěram, ěrim, issem, issĕ.



3. *From the Supine*—Future Participle; Future Infinitive, act.; Participle Perfect, pass.; Perfect, pass.; Future Perfect, pass.; Pluperfect, pass.; and Future Infinitive, pass. *Ex.* Mitto, misi, miss-um, mittĕre. Miss-ŭrŭs; miss-ŭrŭs essĕ; missŭs; missŭs sum; missŭs ěrō; missŭs ěram; missum iri.

4. *From the Infinitive*—The Imperative and Imperfect Conjunctive, act. and pass. *Ex.* Audiō, audiŭi, auditum, AUDI-RĚ. Audi-, audirĕ, audirem, and audirĕr.

### MEANING OF THE MOODS.

The **INDICATIVE** states or affirms. *Ex.* Dōcĕō, *I teach*; vident, *they see*.

The **IMPERATIVE** commands, exhorts, entreats, or permits. *Ex.* Rĕcipĕ, *take thou*. Lĕni cālōrĕ inspissā, *inspissate with gentle heat*.

The present of the conjunctive is constantly used for the imperative. *Ex.* Fiāt mistŭrā, *let a mixture be made*; sīt flāvō cōlōrĕ, *let it be of a yellow colour*; cāpiāt partem quartam, *let (the patient) take a fourth part*.

THE CONJUNCTIVE, so called when used purely, is rendered in English by *may, can, should, would, could, might*. This mood, when subjoined to another verb, is called Subjunctive.

The SUBJUNCTIVE expresses doubt or contingency. Direct questions are often put by the aid of interrogative words or particles; as, *Quid? nē? num, ūtrum? ān.*

*Quid Rōmæ faciunt? What are they doing at Rome?*

*Nē?* (joined to the verb, *i.e.* enclitic) *lēgisnē? Dost thou read?*

*Num, whether?* to which the expected answer is No.

*Utrum—ān, whether—or.*

Indirect questions depend on some other word, expressing uncertainty, and they consequently require the subjunctive mood. The term "*obliquā ōrātiō*" is applied to any statement, command, or question expressed in indirect construction.

In using the Subjunctive Mood a special order of sequence in the tenses must be observed:—

If the verb in the first clause of a sentence expresses Present or Future TIME, the dependent verb is put in the Present or Perfect Tense Subjunctive.

If the verb in the first clause expresses Past TIME, the dependent verb is put in the Imperfect or Pluperfect Subjunctive. Very often the Latin subjunctive must be translated in English by the indicative.

#### PRESENT, PERFECT, AND FUTURE TIME.

##### *Present Time and Tense.*

*Sciō quid āgās,*

*I know what you are doing.*

*Sciō quid ēgērīs,*

*I know what you have done.*

*Sciō quid actūrūs sis,*

*I know what you are going to do.*

##### *Present Time.*

##### *Perfect Tense.*

*Cognōvī quid āgās,*

*I have learnt what you are doing.*

*Cognōvī quid ēgērīs,*

*I have learnt what you have done.*

*Cognōvī quid actūrūs sis,*

*I have learnt what you are going to do.*

*Future Time and Tense.*

Audīam quīd āgās, *I shall hear what you are doing.*  
 Audīam quīd ēgērīs, *I shall hear what you have done.*  
 Audīam quīd actūrūs sis, *I shall hear what you are going to do.*

## PAST TIME.

*Imperfect Tense.*

Sciēbam quīd āgērēs, *I knew what you were doing.*  
 Sciēbam quīd ēgissēs, *I knew what you had done.*  
 Sciēbam quīd actūrūs essēs, *I knew what you were going to do.*

*Simple-Perfect.*

Cognōvī quīd āgērēs, *I learnt what you were doing.*  
 Cognōvī quīd ēgissēs, *I learnt what you had done.*  
 Cognōvī quīd actūrūs essēs, *I learnt what you were going to do.*

*Pluperfect.*

Cognōvēram quīd āgērēs, *I had learnt what you were doing.*  
 Cognōvēram quīd ēgissēs, *I had learnt what you had done.*  
 Cognōvēram quīd actūrūs essēs, *I had learnt what you were going to do.*

In other words, Primary tenses, namely, the present, perfect (meaning *have*) and future, are subordinated to Primary tenses; while Historic tenses, namely the imperfect, simple-perfect, and pluperfect, are subordinated to Historic.

Ūt, meaning *so that*, or *in order that*, and quīn, *but that*, require the use of the subjunctive.

The relative quī, with the meaning of *since*, *although*, *in order that*, *such that*, requires the subjunctive.

## SUGGESTIONS FOR THE READING OF LATIN PRESCRIPTIONS.

A classical education alone will not prove sufficient to master the purely technical details involved in deciphering medical formulæ. The majority of students are able to read prescriptions in such a manner as to render them faithful and accurate dispensers, but there are comparatively few who are competent to give the correct Latin terminations, or to explain the construction of recipes offered to their inspection. The mass of Latin medical formulæ are constructed on one plan. The sign *R*, meaning *Rēcipĕ*, *take*, stands at the commencement; the *QUANTITY* is put in the accusative; the *INGREDIENT* in the genitive; while the adjective (if any) is in the same case, number, and gender as the noun with which it agrees. Thus—

(1) R. Tinct. card. co. ʒss.

is the contracted Latin for

Rēcipē, Tinctūræ cardamōmī composītæ, { sēmī-uncīam, or  
uncīam dimīdiā.

*Take half an ounce of compound tincture of cardamom.*

(2) R. Magnes. pond. opt. '3j.

**is the contracted Latin for**

**Rēcipē, Magnēsīae pondērōsae optīmae, drachmam.**

Now, *reclpē* is a verb active transitive, the action passing on to the accusative case. It is in the imperative mood, second person, and *demand*s, or takes, or governs, the accusative case.



QUANTITY IS PUT IN THE ACCUSATIVE.—The accusative case in a prescription relates to the quantity of the ingredient ; in other words, the quantity of the ingredient in a prescription is put in the accusative.

In example (1) the quantity is ꝛss, *sēmī-unclām*, *half an ounce*. In example (2) the quantity is ꝛj., *drachmam*, *one drachm*.

NOTE.—It is more correct to translate ꝛj. by *drachmam*, than to write, *drachmam ūnam*, for the accusative singular of the Latin word expresses one definite quantity, and no other.

#### USE OF ACTIVE AND PASSIVE FORM OF VERB.

Two forms of verbs are concerned in prescriptions, the active and the passive ; as—

Sūmō, <i>I take.</i>	Sūmōr, <i>I am taken.</i>
Căpīō, <i>I take.</i>	Căpīōr, <i>I am taken.</i>
Mittō, <i>I send.</i>	Mittōr, <i>I am sent.</i>

Of these chief use is made of—

SŪMĖ, second person singular, imperative mood, active voice : *take thou* (governs accusative).

SŪMĀT, third person singular, conjunctive mood, active voice : *let him* (*ægēr*, *i.e.* the patient, understood) *take* (governs accusative). *Vide* page 19.

SŪMĀTŪR, third person singular, } conjunctive mood, passive  
SŪMĀNTŪR, third person plural, }  
voice, agreeing with the nominative case, singular or plural, contained in the sentence.\*

CĂPIĀT (seldom, if ever, căpĕ), third person, singular number, conjunctive mood, active voice : *let him* (*ægēr*, *i.e.* the patient, understood) *take* (governs the accusative, being a transitive verb).

CĀPIĀTŪR, third person singular, } conjunctive mood, passive  
CĀPIĀNTŪR, third person plural, }  
voice, agreeing with the nominative case, singular or plural,  
contained in the sentence.

MITTĒ (seldom, if ever, mittāt), second person singular, imperative mood, active voice : *send thou* (governs the accusative).

MITTĀTŪR, third person singular, } conjunctive mood, passive  
MITTANTŪR, third person plural, }  
voice, agreeing with nominative case, singular or plural,  
contained in the sentence.

Frequent use is also made of the old passive past participle in *dus*, now called the gerundive :—

SŪMENDŪS, Ā, UM, *to be taken.*  
CĀPIENDŪS, Ā, UM, *to be taken.*  
MITTENDŪS, Ā, UM, *to be sent.* } Grammatically translated,  
} *meet to be taken or sent.*

Invariably, as far as Latin prescriptions are concerned, the gerundives, *sūmendūs*, *cāpiendūs*, and *mittendūs*, follow the rule of adjectives, and must agree in gender, number, and case with the nouns to which they relate.

The form of participle called the gerund belongs to the active voice, and it governs the case of the verb from which it is derived ; as, *Augendō*, *vēl immīnūendō quantitātēm*, *by increasing or diminishing the quantity.*

Participles in general and supines govern the cases of their own verbs.

## PRACTICAL APPLICATION OF ABOVE RULES.

Use of SŪMĒ, SŪMĀT, SŪMĀTŪR, SŪMANTŪR, SŪMENDŪS.

Sūmě } partem sextam, { *take thou, or*  
Sūmāt } *let him take, a sixth part.*

The active transitive verb (*sūmě, or sūmāt*) passes on to and

governs the substantive (*partem*) placed after it. This substantive, both in grammar and according to our intelligence, is "the object;" and therefore in the phrase, *Let him take a sixth part*, *partem sextam* is in the accusative.

On the other hand we must write—

*Sūmātūr pars sextā, let a sixth part be taken;*

or,

*Sūmantūr partēs sex, let six parts be taken.*

The verb is in the passive form and the action does not pass on. The verb does not govern, but is itself governed and agrees with, its nominative case in number and person. *Pars* is in the singular, and the verb consequently is *sūmātūr*; *partēs* is in the plural, and the verb consequently is *sūmantūr*.

Lastly, we must write, either

*Pars sextā sūmendā, a sixth part to be taken;*

or,

*Partēs sex sūmendæ, six parts to be taken.*

*Sūmendūs* is the gerundive of *sūmō*, *I take*, and follows the same rules as an adjective. In the first instance, *pars* is of the feminine gender and in the singular, hence we write *sūmendā*; in the second example, *partēs* is of the feminine gender, but in the plural, and we write *sūmendæ*.

Use of *CĀPIĀT*, *CĀPIĀTŪR*, *CĀPIANTŪR*, *CĀPIENDŪS*.

*Cāpiāt cochlēārē magnum.*

*Let (the patient) take a tablespoonful.*

*Cāpiāt*, verb active; *cochlēārē*, accusative case, singular number. (*Vide* p. 15.)

*Cāpiātūr cochlēārē magnum.*

*Let a tablespoonful be taken.*

Căpîatŭr, verb, passive form, third person singular, agreeing with its nominative cochlĕărĕ.

Căpîantŭr cochlĕărĭă magnă dŭđ.  
*Let two tablespoonfuls be taken.*

Căpîantŭr, verb, passive form, third person plural, agreeing with its nominative cochlĕărĭă.

Cochlĕărĕ magnum căpîendum.  
*A tablespoonful to be taken.*

Cochlĕărĭă magnă dŭđ căpîendă.  
*Two tablespoonfuls to be taken.*

Căpîendŭs is the gerundive of căplō, *I take*, and follows the same rules as an adjective. In the first instance, cochlĕărĕ is of the neuter gender, and in the singular; hence we write, căpîendum. In the second example, cochlĕărĭă is of the neuter gender, but in the plural, and we write căpîendă.

#### Use of MITTĚ, MITTĀTŭR, MITTANTŭR, MITTENDŭS.

Although the verb active, Rĕcĭpĕ, *take thou*, is the most usual heading of a prescription, MITTĚ, *send thou*, sometimes replaces it, and is often used when a single remedy is prescribed.

MittĚ is employed also in directions as to the number of pills or powders, or even as to quantity.

MittĚ vĭnĭ sĕmĭnĭs colchĭcĭ, ʒx. *i.e.* uncĭās dĕcem.  
*Send ten ounces of colchicum seed wine.*

The quantity, uncĭās dĕcem, is in the accusative.

MittĚ pĭlŭlās dŭđdĕcim.  
*Send twelve pills.*

The number of pills being in the accusative.

Mittē chartās quātūōr (*or* quattūōr).

*Send four powders.*

Chartās, after the verb active, Mittē, is in the accusative.

Mittē libram.

*Send a pound.*

Same rule and construction.

Mittātūr pīlūlā.

*Let one pill be sent.*

Mittantūr pīlūlæ dūæ.

*Let two pills be sent.*

In both instances the Latin verb is in the passive form, and agrees with its nominative. Pīlūlā is in the singular, hence we write mittātūr; pīlūlæ is in the plural, hence we write mittantūr. •

1. Haustūs hōrā somnī mittendūs.

*The draught to be sent at bedtime.*

2. Mistūrā laxatīvā mittendā.

*A laxative mixture to be sent.*

3. Emplastrum ōpīi mittendum.

*An opium plaster to be sent.*

4. Unciæ trēs mittendæ.

*Three ounces to be sent.*

In these four instances, which could be multiplied indefinitely, mittendūs in some form is the gerundive of the verb mittō, *I send*.

It follows the same rule as an adjective, and agrees in gender, number, and case with the substantive to which it relates.

Hence, haustūs mittendūs, mistūrā mittendā, emplastrum mittendum, unciæ mittendæ. (Vide p. 95.)

Very frequent use is made of the gerundive or participle in *dus*. Whatever doubt may exist as to its grammatical form, as regards a Latin prescription it is always a passive participle, and treated as an adjective. No word seems less understood by a student. Hence the following familiar illustrations are subjoined :—

1. M. ft. pil. ij. hōrā somnī sūmend.  
Miscē fiant pīlūlæ dūæ hōrā somnī sūmendæ.  
*Mix and make two pills, to be taken at bedtime.*
2. M. ft. gargār. sæpē in diē appl.  
Miscē fiāt gargāris mā, sæpē in diē applīcandū.  
*Mix and make a gargle, to be applied often daily.*
3. M. ft. ung. quōtidīē appl.  
Miscē fiāt unguentū quōtidīē applīcandū.  
*Mix and make an ointment, to be applied daily,*
4. F. pulv. quōtid. sūmend.  
Fiāt pulvis quōtidīē sūmendūs.  
*Make a powder, to be taken daily.*
5. Empl. lyttæ temp. impōnend.  
Emplastrū lyttæ tempōrī impōnendū.  
*A blister to be placed on the temple.*
6. Pulv. o. m. rēpētend.  
Pulvis omni mănē rēpētendūs.  
*The powder to be repeated every morning.*
7. Dimīd : hōrīs quart. adhībend.  
Dimīdīūm hōrīs quartīs adhībendū.  
*Half to be taken every four hours.*
8. Massā in pil : xij. divīdend.  
Massā in pīlūlās dūōdēcīm divīdendā.  
*The mass to be divided into twelve pills.*

## USE OF THE GENITIVE CASE.

The ingredient in a prescription is put in the genitive because it comes after, and depends on, the substantive, which states the quantity. Thus,—

R. Sōd. pōtass. tart. ʒij.

that is,—

Rēcīpē sōdæ pōtassio-tartrātīs, drachmās dūās.

*Take two drachms of potassio-tartrate of soda.*

Here are two genitives: potassio-tartrātīs, depending on drachmās; and sōdæ, depending on potassio-tartrātīs.

The genitive answers to the word “of,” and is best understood by the English term “possessive.” When two substantives come together having a relation to each other, that which marks the relation or possession is put in the genitive; as,—

Tinctūrā zingībērīs, *tincture of ginger.*

Spirītūs camphōræ, *spirit of camphor.*

The words tinctūrā and spirītūs might occur in an indefinite series; but the words zingībērīs and camphōræ show the substances by which they then happen to be possessed, and in relation to which they stand; hence they are both genitive.

An adjective may or may not agree with the genitive, as the case may be, and when the adjective is in a contracted form it must carefully be added to its right noun. Hence, Sp. ammon. arom. = Spirītūs ammōnīæ aromātīcūs: it is the aromatic spirit of ammonia, not the spirit of aromatic ammonia.

This is best seen in an old preparation the spirītūs ammōnīæ foetidūs. Ammonia could not be described as fetid. The spirit is rendered so by asafœtida.

In like manner T: cinchon: co. = Tinctūrā cinchōnæ compōsitā. While T. cinchon. flav. = Tinctūrā cinchōnæ flāvæ: for it is the tincture of yellow bark, not the yellow tincture of bark.

## USE OF THE ABLATIVE CASE.

(Vide p. 88.)

The ablative case is most frequently translated by *in*, *by*, or *with*. Many prepositions govern this case, as *ē* (used before a consonant), *ex* (used before a vowel), *dē*, *cum*, and *prō*. Some verbs—as *ūtōr* (*I use*), *fungōr* (*I perform*), *frūōr* (*I enjoy*), *vescōr* (*I eat*), *pōtīōr* (*I get possession of*)—govern the ablative, and the English idiom must be used in translation. *Ōpūs* and *ūsūs*, denoting necessity or convenience, take the ablative. The ablative absolute constantly occurs in prescriptions.

It is really the *absōlūtūs ablātīvūs* (*absolvērē*, *to set free*), and is so called because it stands by itself, and is released from all rule but its own.

In its first and ordinary form it is a substantive combined with a participle in the ablative; as,—

*Urgentē dōlōrē*, *when pain is troublesome.*

*Vōmītū finītō*, *vomiting being finished.*

This case seems constantly to prove a difficulty in Cæsar's Commentaries; but its construction may be shown by the following method. Take a chapter in *Dē Bellō Gallīcō*, and mark out every ablative absolute in a sentence, so as not to obscure the print, and the passage will become intelligible.

The ablative absolute in one sense is an interpolation, or a remark that may be put in brackets. It adds to the force, the exactness, and the explanatory character of the sentence, but seldom interferes with the general sense.

*M. ft. pulv. o. m. absentē febrē rēpētend.*

*Miscē fiāt pulvīs, omnī mănē, absentē febrē rēpētendūs.*

*Mix and make a powder, to be repeated every morning, fever being absent, or when fever is absent.*

*Absentē febrē* is in the ablative absolute case.



Another substantive or an adjective may be substituted for the participle; as, Auctōrē Hērōdōtō, *Herodotus being the author* (on the authority of Herodotus). Vivis frātrībūs, *while his brothers were alive*.

D.V., Dēō vōlentē, a phrase constantly used by the devout, is a true ablative absolute. Cætēris pāribūs, a colloquial expression (other things being equal), is another.

NOTE.—*In*, meaning “in,” governs the ablative; but *in*, meaning “into,” governs the accusative. Thus,—

In partībūs trībūs, *IN three parts.*

In partēs trēs, *INTO three parts.*

In chartis trībūs, *IN three papers.*

In pīlūlās trēs divīdendā massā.

*The mass to be divided INTO three pills.*

In prīōrem ējūs partem multā rētūlīmūs.

*We have put back many things into its first part.*

### EXPRESSION OF TIME.

Time “when” is put in the ablative case; as, A. U. C., annō urbīs condītæ, *in the year of the built city* (of the building of the city); horā somnī, *at bedtime*; noctē mănēqūe, *night and morning*.

Time “how long,” or duration of time, is put in the accusative: Quadrāgintā annōs vixit, *he lived forty years*.

The difference between “time when” and “duration of time” is distinctly marked in prescriptions: Sūmāt partem sextam omni quartā hōrā, *take a sixth part*—When? At what time? Answer: *every fourth hour*; therefore omni quartā hōrā is in the ablative.

Sometimes this rule is disregarded in medical prescriptions, but an error is in consequence committed.

We meet with: “Cāplāt cochlēārē amplūm partem hōræ quartam.”—*When is the tablespoonful to be taken?* Answer:

*Every quarter of an hour.* The Latin should read, "*partē quāquē hōræ quartā.*"

In the same manner we get, *bis vėl tēr dĩē, twice or thrice a day*; *primō mănē, early in the morning*; *omni mănē, every morning*; *vespērē, or vespēri, in the evening*; *quartis hōris, every four hours*; *hāc noctē atquē crās ēādem hōrā, to-night (this night) and to-morrow at the same hour*; *singūlis noctībūs hōrā somnī, every night at bedtime.*

Time "when" is also expressed in the ablative with a preposition; as, *sæpē in dĩē, often, daily*; so, *bis vėl tēr in dĩē, twice or thrice a day.*

*Persistēt dĩēs trēs in ūsū pīlūlarum, continue the use of the pills.* How long? for what duration of time? Answer: *Three days.* Therefore, *dĩēs trēs* must be in the accusative.

*Pēr, through,* meaning *during*, takes an accusative: *Pēr āllquōd tempūs sēpōsītum, laid aside for some time*; *pēr dĩās hōrās, for two hours*; *pēr nychthēmērum, for twenty-four hours (a night and a day).*

### GOLDEN RULE FOR LATIN CONSTRUCTION.

The adjective agrees with its substantive in gender, number, and case. All words used as adjectives follow the same rule. Thus,—

*Pīlūlā parvā, a small pill.*

*Pīlūlæ parvæ, small pills.*

*Pīlūlam parvam, a small pill (acc.)*

*Cochlēārē amplum, a tablespoonful.*

*Cochlēārīā ampliā, tablespoonfuls.*

*Āquā destillātā, distilled water.*

*Āquæ (gen.) destillātæ unciām addāt, let (the patient) add an ounce of distilled water.*

*Emplastrum lyttæ tempōri impōnendū, a blister to be applied to the temple.*

Parti (dat.) affectæ, *to the affected part.*

Partibûs affectis, *to the affected parts.*

In the translation of prescriptions a certain amount of elegance should be cultivated, but never at the expense of correctness. Thus, *bis vĕl tĕr diĕ*, should be rendered, *two or three times a day*; or, *twice or thrice a day*. *Alvō adstrictā*, should be translated, *when the bowels are confined*.

In practice the present of the conjunctive is elegantly translated by the imperative. Thus,—

Sūmāt } cochlēārē mīnimum ex āquæ cŷāthō,  
Căpiāt }

is best translated, not, *Let him*, or, *let the patient take*, but, "*Take*."

Those who would supplement grammatical rules by exercises, cannot do better than take the Latin "Pharmacopœia Londinensis," together with Phillips' translation of the same. By translating from one to the other, and comparing the work done, with the originals, great progress may be obtained.

The difficulty experienced in deciphering autograph prescriptions can only be surmounted by practice. Grammar alone is not a sufficient guide to the mysteries of indistinct handwriting.

#### ANALYSIS OF A PRESCRIPTION SENTENCE.

Mittĕ sp. ether. chlor., ʒij.

S. gtt. xxx. p. r. n.

Mittĕ—verb active, imperative mood, second person singular, with accusative of the object.

Sp. ether. chlor.—genitive case, being described and translated by the word "of."

ʒij. must be the accusative governed by *Mittĕ*.

S. gtt. xxx. may be rendered in two ways, either *Sūmāt guttās xxx.*, or *Sūmantūr guttæ xxx.*

It would stand in full grammatical construction thus,—

Mittē		Guttās	<i>or,</i>
Spirītūs	Unciās	Trigintā	Sūmantūr
Ēthēris	Dūās	Prō	Guttæ
Chlorīci	Sūmāt	Rē-nātā	Trigintā

Then we have,—

Mittē, Spirītūs ēthēris chlorīci, unciās dūās ;

Sūmāt guttās trigintā }  
*or,* Sūmantūr guttæ trigintā } pro rē-nātā.

*Send, two ounces of spirit of chloric ether ;*

*Take thirty drops (or, let thirty drops be taken) occasionally.*

---

Mittē, from

Mittō, mīsi, missum, mittērē (3) (*to send*).

Sūmāt } verb, active, }  
 Sūmantūr } passive form, } from

Sūmō, sumpsī, sumptum, sūmērē (3) (*to take*).

Nātā, participle ; nātūs, ā, um, from

Nascōr, nātūs sum, nascī (3), v. n. dep. (*to be born*).

Ēther, ēris, subs. m. (3) (*ether*).

Guttā, æ, subs. f. (1) (*a drop*).

Rēs, rēi, subs. f. (5) (*a thing*).

Spirītūs, ūs, subs. m. (2) (*spirit*).

Unciā, æ, subs. f. (1) (*an ounce*).

Chlorīcūs, ā, um, adj. (*chloric*).

Dūō, æ, ō, num. adj. (*two*).

Trigintā, num. adj., indec. (*thirty*) ; prō, pronoun (*for*).

---

Prō rē-nātā, adverbial expression, meaning *occasionally*.

## TABULATED EXAMINATION OF TWELVE PRESCRIPTIONS.

### SHOWING METHOD OF ANALYSIS.

For rules of agreement, government, and construction, consult the Grammar, *passim*.

The English of Latin words will be found in the Vocabulary

#### I.

R. Sarsăpăřillæ Jamaicensis radicis  
conciſæ et contūsæ, ʒijss.  
Ăquæ destillatæ, ʒxxv.

Miscē ēt măcēră pěr hōrās xij., dēindē cōquē lēni cālōrē ad  
ʒxv. ēt cōlă.

Addē līquōri cōlătō  
Ammōniæ sesquicarbōnătis, gr. xvij.  
Tinct. cinchōnæ compōs., ʒss.  
Ext. glycyrrhizæ, ʒj.

Fiăt mistūră cūjūs sūmăt partem quartam tēr dīē.

Junii 1, 1850.

SIR B. C. BRODIE, Bart.

#### II.

R. Fellis bōvin. purif., gr. xv.  
Pīl. cōlōc. et hyoscŷam., gr. xij.  
Pōdōphil. rēsinae, gr. j.

Miscē intīmē ēt fiant pīl. vj. Sig. dose, one.

DR. WANE

## III.

R Magnes. carb. levís, ʒij.

Aquæ ad ʒviij.

M. fiat mist—cáplát coch. magn. ij. 4tis hōris.

R Hydr. c. crētā, gr. iij.

P. ipécac. comp., gr. viij.

Mucilāgínis q.s.

M. ft. pil. ij. hōrā somni sūmend.

Sept. 21, 1871.

E. S.

## IV.

R Ext. opīi, gr.  $\frac{1}{2}$  partēs.

Pil. hydrargýri, gr. iv.

Ext. cascárillæ, gr. iij.

Contundě sīmŭl ět dividě in pil. no dŭās. Sūmantŭr prō  
dosí hōrā ix<sup>aa</sup> vespĕrī hāc noctě atquě crās ěadem hōrā.  
Mittě N<sup>o</sup> iv.

R Pōtassæ carbōnātis, ʒj.

Aquæ cinnam.

Aq. fontānæ, āā ʒiij.

Tinct. aurantīi, ʒj.

Syrŭpī, ʒss.

M. sign. cochl. magnā ij. cum succi limōnis cochl. parvŭlō  
ŭnō tĕr dĕ.

Dec. 2, 1812.

J. CURRIE.

## V.

R Pōtass. iōdīd., ʒi.

Aq. destil., ʒiv.

M. ft. Garg. sæpě in dĕ appl.

R Vĕrātrīæ, gr. viij.

Ol. Őliv., gtt. x.

Ādīpīs, ʒiij.

M. ft. ung. quōtidĕ appl.

Dec. 22, 1840.

A. T.

## VI.

- R Hydrarg. submur., ʒss.  
 Sacc. sāturn, ʒj.  
 Ung. cēræ, ʒss. M. ft. ung.  
 R Hydrarg. subm.  
 Sulph. aur. ant., āā ʒj.  
 Ōpīi pūrīf. pulv., gr. v.  
 Cons. cynosb., q.s. F. pil. No. xij.

Cāplāt j. omn noct.

Feb. 3, 1826.

R. B.

[R. Bethel, father of Lord Westbury.]

## VII.

- R Alum, ʒss.  
 Āq. rōsæ, ʒvj.  
 F. Lōtīō.  
 R Argent. nitr., gr. ij.  
 Āquæ destill., ʒj.  
 F. Guttæ prō ōcūlō.  
 R Sōdæ carb.  
 P. rhēi, āā gr. v.  
 F. pulv. quōtidīē sum. vj.  
 Empl. lyttæ temp. ēt pōnē aurem dextr. impōnend.  
 Sept. 9, 1822.

## VIII.

- R Pulv. scam. cum cal., gr. xij.  
 Ft. pulv. omni mănē ād trēs vicēs rēpētendūs.  
 Mittē pulv. iij.  
 R Fer. carbōn., gr. j.  
 Calumb. pulv., gr. iij.  
 Pulv. arōmāt., gr. ss.  
 M. ft. pulv. omni mănē absentē febrē rēpētendūs.  
 Mittē No. vj.

Sept. 14, 1812.

J. HAIGHTON.

## IX.

R. Pil. hydrarg., ʒss.

— ex alōē cum myrrh. ʒj.

M. ēt dividē in pil. xxx. Sūmāt ij. sing. noct. h.s.

Admōv. parti affect. empl. ex hydrarg.

SIR DAVID DUNDAS,  
Sergt. Surgeon to George III.

## X.

R. Pulp. cassiæ fistūl, ʒij.

Căp. mag. castăneæ singulis noctibūs hōrā quīētīs, augendō  
vēl immīnuendō quantitatē prō mōdō ōpērandi. Persistāt in  
ūsū cassiæ dōnēc febricūlā prorsūs ēvānūērīt.

R. Elect. lēnītīv, ʒij.

Lact. sulphūris, ʒiij.

Syr. ros., q.s.

M. f. mollē electuārium, cūjūs căp. quantitatē castăneæ  
omni noctē cūbitum itūrā dōnēc prorsūs convālūērīt.

DR. ALEXANDER ABERDOUR. 1809.

## XI.

R. Liq. ammon. a., ʒiij.

Sp. ether. nitros, ʒiv.

Vini. ant. tart., ʒij.

Aq. camph. ad ʒviij.

M. cap. ʒj. q.q. 2dā hōrā.

R. Quinīæ sulph., ʒj.

Acid. sulph. a., ʒss.

Tr. chlōrōform. co., ʒij.

Syrūpi aurant., ʒvj.

Āquæ ād ʒviij. M. căp. ʒj. q.q. 4tā hōrā.

June 20, 1872.

E. H. RUDDERFORTH.



## XII.

R Pulv. ammōnīæ hydrōchlōrātis, ʒj.

Āq. fontānæ, ʒviij.

Āq. rōsæ ad ʒxij.

M. ft. lōtīō ūt dictā crūri ēt pēdi applicand.

April 29, 1861.

E. L.

In Prescription VIII., R Pulv. scam. cum cal., gr. xii., is correctly, Rēčipē, Pūlvērīs scammonīæ cūm cālōmēlānē grānā dūōdēcim.—*Take twelve grains of powder of scammony with calomel.* Cālōmēlas is often treated by physicians as an indeclinable neuter noun; some classical prescribers decline the word thus:—

<i>Nom.</i>	} Cālōmēlas (m.)	<i>Gen.</i>	Cālōmēlānōs.
<i>Voc.</i>		<i>Dat.</i>	Cālōmēlāni.
<i>Accus.</i>	Cālōmēlānā.	<i>Ablat.</i>	Cālōmēlānē.

Following the Greek construction except in the ablative, which case does not exist in Greek.

## TABULA PRIMA. SUBSTANTIVES.

*M., F., N., Masculine, Feminine, Neuter.*

LIST.	Contracted Form.	Case.	Gender.	Dec.	Nominative.
Ācīdī . . . .	Ācīd. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Ācīdum
Ādīplī . . . .		Gen.	com	3	Ādeps
Ālōē . . . .		Abl.	F.	1	Ālōē (gen. Ālōēs)
Alūmīnīs . . . .	Alum. . . .	Gen.	N.	3	Alūmen
Ammōnīæ . . . .	Ammon. . . .	Gen.	F.	1	Ammōnīā
Antimonīī . . . .	Ant. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Antīmonīum
Āquæ . . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Āquā
Argentī . . . .	Argent. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Argentum
Aurantīī . . . .	Aurant. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Aurantīum
Aurem . . . .		Accus.	F.	3	Aurīs

LIST.	Contracted Form.	Case.	Gender.	Dec.	Nominative.
Cālōmēlas. . .	Cal. . . .	written vari	ous	y	
Cālōrē . . .		Abl.	M.	3	Cālor
Cālumbæ . . .	Cālumb. . .	Gen.	F.	1	Cālumbā
Camphoræ . . .	Camph. . .	Gen.	F.	1	Camphorā
Carbōnātis . . .	Carb. . . .	Gen.	M.	3	Carbōnas (medical)
Cascarillæ . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Cascarillā
Cassīæ . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Cassīā
Castānēæ . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Castānēā
Cēre. . .		Gen.			
Chlōrōformī . . .	Chlōrōform.	Gen.	N.	2	Chloroformum
Cinchōnæ . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Cinchōnā
Cinnāmōmī . . .	Cinnam. . .	Gen.	N.	2	Cinnāmōmum
Cochlēārē or cochlēāria	Coch. . . .	Accus.	N.	3	Cochlēārē (medical)
Cōlōcynthidīs . . .	Cōlōc. . . .	Gen.	F.	3	Cōlōcynthīs ( „ )
Conservæ . . .	Cons. . . .	Gen.	F.	1	Conservā
Crūrī . . .		Dat.	N.	3	Crūs—crūrīs
Cynosbātī . . .	Cynosb. . .	Gen.	F.	2	Cynosbātos
Diē . . .		Abl.	F.	5	{ Diēs—often M. but a set day is F. (time when)
Dosē or dosī . . .		Abl.	F.	3	Dosīs
Drachmās. . .		Acc. Pl.	F.	1	Drachmā zj.
Electiārī . . .	Elect. (x.) . .	Gen.	} N	2	Electiārīum
Electiārīum . . .		Nom.			
Emplastrum . . .	Emp. . . .	Nom.	N.	2	Emplastrum
Ēthēris . . .	Ether. (xi.) . .	Gen.	M.	3	Ēther (αἰθήρ)
Extractī . . .	Ext. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Extractum
Febrē . . .		Abl.	F.	3	Febrīs
Febricitā . . .		Nom.	F.	1	Febricitā
Fellis . . .		Gen.	N.	3	Fel
Ferrī . . .	Fer. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Ferrum
Fistulæ . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Fistulā
Gargāismā . . .	Garg. . . .	Nom.	N.	3	Gargāismā
Glycyrrhizæ . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Glycyrrhizā
Grānum . . .		Accus.	N.	2	Grānum, pl. grānā
Guttæ . . .		Nom. Pl.	F.	1	Guttā
Hōrā . . .	{	Abl.	{ F.	1	Hōrā
Hōrīs . . .		„ plur.			
Hōrās . . .		Acc. Pl.			

LIST.	Contracted Form.	Case.	Gender.	Dec.	Nominative.
Hydrargýrī c. } Crētā . . . }	Hyd. c. Cret. .	...	...	...	{ Hydrargýrum c. Crētā
Hydrargýrī . . . }	Hydrarg. .	Gen. }	N.	2	Hydrargýrum
Hydrargýrō . . . }		Abl. }			
Hydrochlorātīs .	Hyoscyam. .	Gen.	M.	3	Hydrochlōras
Hyoscyāmī . . .		Gen.	M.	2	Hyoscyāmūs
Ipēcacuanhæ . .	Ipēcac . . .	Gen.	F.	1	Ipēcacuanhā
Iōdīdī . . . . .	Iōdīd. . . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Iōdīdum
Lactīs . . . . .	Lact. . . . .	Gen.	N.	3	Lac., acc.m. Lactem
Limōnīs . . . .	Liq. . . . .	Gen.	F.	3	Limōn
Līquōrīs . . . }		Gen. }	M.	3	Līquōr
Līquōrī . . . . }		Dat. }			
Lōtīō . . . . .		Nom.	F.	3	Lōtīō
Lyttæ . . . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Lyttā
Magnītūdīnem .	Mag. . . . .	Acc.	F.	3	Magnītūdo
Magnēsīæ . . .	Magnēs. . . .	Gen.	F.	1	Magnēsīā
Mānē . . . . .	Neut. indecl. .	Abl.	...	...	Sometimes Adverb
Mistūrā . . . .		Nom.	F.	1	Mistūrā
Mōdō . . . . .		Abl.	M.	2	Mōdūs
Mucilāgīnis . .		Gen.	F.	3	Mucilāgo (Medical)
Myrrhā . . . . .		Abl.	F.	1	Myrrhā
Nitrātīs . . . .	Nitr. . . . .	Gen.	M.	3	Nitras (Medical)
Nūmērō . . . . }	No. . . . .	Abl.	M	2	Nūmērūs
Nūmērōs . . . }		Acc. Pl.			
Noctībūs . . . }	Noct. (ix.) .	Abl. Pl.	F.	3	Nox.
Noctē . . . . . }		Abl.			
Ōcūlō . . . . .	Ol. . . . .	Abl.	M.	2	Ōcūlūs
Ōlēī . . . . .		Gen.	N.	2	Ōlēum
Ōlivæ . . . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Ōlivā
Ōpīī . . . . .		Gen.	N.	2	Ōpīum
Pulvērīs . . . .	P. . . . .	Gen.	M.	3	Pulvīs
Partem } . . .		Accus.	F.	3	Pars
Partēs } . . .		Acc. Pl.			
Partī } . . .		Dat.			
Pēdī . . . . .		Dat.	M.	3	Pes
Pīlūlæ . . . . }	Pīl. . . . .	Nom }	F.	1	Pīlūlā (Medical)
Pīlūlās . . . . }		Acc. }			
Pōdōphyllī . .		Gen.	N.	2	Pōdōphyllum

LIST.	Contracted Form.	Case.	Gender.	Dec.	Nominative.
Pōtasse . . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Pōtassā
Pōtassii . . . .	Pōtass. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Pōtassium
Pulpæ . . . .	Pulp. . . .	Gen.	F.	1	Pulpā
Pulvērīs . . . .	Pulv. . . .	Gen.	M.	3	Pulvis
Quantitātem . . . .	Q. . . .	Accus.	F.	3	Quantitas
Quilētis . . . .		Gen.	F.	3	Quilēs
Quināe . . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Quinā (Medical)
Rādīcis . . . .		Gen.	F.	3	Rādix
Rēsīnæ . . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Rēsīnā
Rhēi . . . .		Gen.	N.	2	Rhēum
Rōsarum . . . .	Ros. . . . {	Gen. pl.	} F.	1	Rōsā
Rōsæ . . . .					
Sacchāri . . . .	Sacc. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Sacchārum
Sarsāparillæ . . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Sarsāparillā
Sāturni . . . .	Sāturn. . . .	Gen.	M.	2	Sāturnūs
Scammōnii . . . .	Scam. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Scammōnium
Scrūpulum . . . .	(technical)	Accus.	M.	2	(3j.) Scrūpulus
Sesquīcarbonātis . . . .		Gen.	M.	3	Sesquīcarbonas
Sōdæ . . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Sōdā
Somni . . . .		Gen.	M.	2	Somnūs
Spirītūs . . . .	Sp. . . .	Gen.	M.	4	Spirītūs (Medical)
Submuriātis . . . .	{ Subm. . . . }	Gen.	M.	3	Submuriās
	{ Submur. . . . }				
Succi . . . .		Gen.	M.	2	Succūs
Sulphātis . . . .	Sulph. . . .	Gen.	M.	3	Sulphas
Sulphūrēti . . . .	Sulph. . . .	Gen.	N.	2	Sulphūrētum
Sulphūrīs . . . .		Gen.	N.	3	Sulphur
Syrūpi . . . .	Syr. . . .	Gen.	M.	2	Syrūpūs
Tartrātis . . . .	Tart. . . .	Gen.	M.	3	Tartras
Tempōri . . . .	Temp. . . .	Dat.	N.	3	Tempūs
Tinctūræ . . . .	{ Tinct. . . . }	Gen.	F.	1	Tinctūrā
	{ R. . . . }				
Unciā . . . .		Accus.	F.	1	Unciā (3j.)
Unguentum . . . .	Ung. (v., vj.) {	Nom.	} N.	2	Unguentum
Unguenti . . . .		Gen.			
Ūsū . . . .		Abl.			
Vērātrīæ . . . .		Gen.	F.	1	Vērātrīā
Vespēri . . . .	(ἑσπερος) . . . .	Abl.	M.	3	Vesper (Medical)
Vicēs . . . .		Accus. pl.	F.	3	{ Defective Noun, vicem, vicē, vicēs }
Vini . . . .		Gen.	N.	2	Vinū

## TABULA SECUNDA. VERBS A.

LIST.	Contracted Form.	Mood.	Tense.	Number.	Person.	Verb.
Absentē . . .		Part.	and adj.			Absum
Addē . . .		Imp.	Pres.		2	Addō
Admōvē . . .	Admōv. . .	Imp.	Pres.		2	Admōvēō
Affectē . . .	Affect. . .	Part.	and adj.			{ Affectō and afflicō
Applicandum	Appl. . .	Gerundive				Applicō
Applicandā . .	Applicand. .	Gerundive				"
Augendō . . .		Gerund				Augēō
Cāplāt . . .	Cāp. . . .	Conj.	Pres.		3	Cāpiō
Cōlā . . .		Imp.	Pres.		2	Cōlō
Cōlātō . . .		Part.				"
Concisē . . .		Part.				Concidō
Contundē . . .		Imp.	Pres.		2	Contundō
Contusē . . .		Part.				"
Convāluerūt . .		Ind.	Fut. perf.		3	Convālescō
Cōquē . . .		Imp.	Pres.		2	Cōquō
Cūbītum . . .		supine				Cūbō
Destillātē . . .		Part.				Destillō
Dictā . . .		Part.				Dicō
Dividē . . .		Imp.	Pres.		2	Dividō
Ēvānuerūt . . .		Indic.	Fut. perf.		3	Ēvānescō
Fiāt . . .	F. } Consult grammar for all tenses					{ Fiō
Fiant . . .	Ft. }					"
Imminuendō . .		Gerund		S		Imminūō
Impōnendum . .	Impōnend. .	Gerundive		S		Impōnō
Itūrā . . .	Fut. particip.	Consult grammar				Ēō
Mācērā . . .		Imp.	Pres.		2	Mācērō
Miscō . . .		Imp.	Pres.		2	Miscēō
Mittē . . .		Imp.	Pres.		2	Mittō
Ōperandī . . .		Gerund				Ōpērōr
Persistāt . . .		Conj.	Pres.		3	Persistō
Pūrficāti . . .	Pūrf. . .	Part. perf.				Pūrficō
Rēcipē . . .	R. . . . .	Imp.	Pres.		2	Rēcipiō
Rēpētendūs . .		Gerundive				Rēpētō
Signā . . .	Sig. . . . .	Imp.	Pres.		2	Signō
Signētūr . . .	Sign. . . .	Conj.	Pres. pass		3	"
Sum . . .	Consult grammar for all tenses			S		Sum
Sūmāt . . .		Conj.	Pres.	P	3	Sūmō
Sūmantūr . . .		Conj.	Pres.		3	"
Sūmend . . .		Gerundive				"

## TABULA SECUNDA. VERBS B.

*Conjugation.*

Absum . . .	abfui, ābessē (v. n. irreg.), to be away; absent.
Addō . . .	addidi, additum, addere (3 v. a.), to add.
Admōvēō . . .	admōvi, admōtum, admōverē (2 v. a.) to move to; to apply.
Affectō . . .	affectāvi, affectātum, affectāre (1 v. freq. in passive); affectari morbō, to be seized with disease. Liv.
Afficiō . . .	affeci, affectum, afficere (3 v. a.) to affect.
Applicō . . .	applicāvi, applicātum, applicāre (1 v. a.), to apply
Augēō . . .	auxi, auctum, augere (2 v. a. and n.), to increase.
Cāpiō . . .	cēpi, cāptum, cāpere (3 v. a.), to take.
Colō . . .	cōlāvi, cōlātum, cōlāre (1 v. a.), (medical), to strain. Not cōlō, cōlūi, cultum, cōlere (3 v. a.), to cultivate.
Concidō . . .	conciidi, concisum, concidere (3 v. a.), to cut up. Not concido, concidi, concidere (3 v. n.), to fall down.
Contundō . . .	contūdi, contūsū, contundere (3 v. a.), to crush or bruise.
Convālescō . . .	convālūi, convālescere (3 v. incept.), to regain health.
Cōquō . . .	coxi, coctum, cōquere (3 v. a.), to cook; digest.
Cūbō . . .	cūbui, cūbitum, cūbare (1 v. n.), to lie down.
Destillō . . .	destillāvi, destillātum, destillāre (1 v. a. and n.), to distil.
Dicō . . .	dixi, dictum, dicere (3 v. a.), to say.
Dividō . . .	divisi, divisum, dividere (3 v. a.), to divide.
Ēō . . .	(consult grammar for all tenses), to go.
Ēvānescō . . .	ēvānui, ēvānescere (3 v. n. incept.), to vanish; disappear. (French, évanouir).
Fiō . . .	(consult grammar for all tenses), to be made.
Imminūō . . .	imminui, imminūtum, imminuere (3 v. a.), to decrease.
Impōnō . . .	impōsi, impōsitum, impōnere (3 v. a.), to place upon.
Mācerō . . .	mācerāvi, mācerātum, mācerāre (1 v. a.), to macerate.
Miscēō . . .	miscui, mistum or mixtum, miscere (2 v. a.), to mix.
Mittō . . .	misi, missum, mittere (3 v. a.), to send.
Ōpērōr . . .	ōpērātus, sum, ōpērari (1 v. n. dep.), to work.
Persistō . . .	persisti, persistere (3 v. n.), to continue.
Purificō . . .	pūrficāvi, pūrficātum, pūrficāre (1 v. a.), to purify.
Rēcipiō . . .	rēcēpi, rēceptum, rēcipere (3 v. a.), to take.
Rēpētō . . .	rēpētivi or rēpētīi, rēpētītum, rēpētere (3 v. a.), to repeat.
Signō . . .	signāvi, signātum, signāre, (1 v. a.), to sign.
Solvō . . .	solvi, sōlūtum, solvere (3 v. a.), to dissolve.
Sum . . .	(consult grammar for all tenses), to be.
Sūmō . . .	sumpsi, sumptum, sūmere (3 v. a.), to take.

## TABULA TERTIA. VARIOUS.

A.	arōmāticī. Adj. M. sing. gen. <i>Arōmāticūs, d, um.</i>
Ā.	āna, ana, of each.
Ad	Prep., governs accusative, up to.
Atque	Conj. Used in poetry, and.
Aur	aurātī. Adj. N. sing. gen. <i>Aurātūs, d, um,</i> golden.
Bōvini	Adj. N. sing. gen. <i>Bōvīnūs, d, um,</i> relating to oxen.
C.	cum. Prep., governs ablative, with.
Co., Compōs	Adj., various cases. <i>Compōditūs, d, um,</i> compound.
Crās	Adv., to-morrow. In prescriptions often means next day.
Cūjūs	Pron. relat., of which.
Cum	Conj., governs ablative, with.
Dēindē	Adv., then or afterwards.
Dextr	dextrō. Adj. N. sing. dat. <i>Dextēr, rē, rum,</i> to the right.
Dōnēc	Adv., until.
Dūas	Numer. card. (duo) (deux). F. plur. accus. <i>Dūō, a, o,</i> two.
Eādem	Pron. F. sing. abl. <i>Is, eā, id,</i> the same.
Et	Conj., and.
Ex	Prep., governs ablative, from.
Hāc	Pron. demonstr. F. sing. abl. <i>Hīc, hac, hōc,</i> this.
Intimē	Adv., intimately, very well.
In (abl.)	Prep., in.
In (acc.)	Prep., into.
Jamaicensis	Adj. F. sing. gen.
Lēni	Adject. M. sing. abl. <i>Lēnis, ē,</i> gentle
Lēvis	Adj. F. sing. gen. <i>Lēvis, ē,</i> light.
Magn, Magna	Occurs in various cases. <i>Magnūs, d, um,</i> great.
Mollē	Adj. N. sing. nom. <i>Mollis, ē,</i> soft.
Omn, Omnī	F. sing. abl. <i>Omnīs, ē,</i> all, every.
Parvūlo	Adj. dimin. N. sing. abl. (In prescriptions used as <i>Parvus.</i> ) <i>Parvūlūs, d, um,</i> small, smallish.
Pēr	Prep., governs accusative, through, during.
Pōnē	Prep. also adv., governs accusative, behind, after.
Prō	Prep. governs ablative, for.
Prorsūs	Adv., wholly, thoroughly. (Various meanings.)
Q. q.	Quāquē. Pron. indef. F. sing. abl. <i>Quisquē,</i> every.
Q. s.	quantum sufficiāt, as much as may be required.
Quartam	Ord. num. used in various cases. Accus. sing. abl. plur.
Quartis, 4tis	<i>Quartūs, d, um,</i> fourth.
Quōtidia	Adv., daily, every day.
Sēcundā	Adj. F. sing. abl. <i>Sēcundūs, d, um,</i> second.
Simūl	Adv., at once, together, at the same time.
Sing.	each. Generally implies continuance. Thus, singulis
Singulis	noctibus, every night without intermission.
Sœpē	Adv., often.
Tēr	Adv. num., three times, thrice.
Ūnō	Num. card. N. sing. abl. <i>Ūnūs, d, um,</i> one.
Ūt	(Adv. xii.), as; so that (with subj.).
Vēl	Conj., or.

TABULA QUARTA. NUMERALS.

The signs for numbers may be divided into four classes :—

(1) Cardinal numbers are the chief, namely, I., II., III., IV. and the like. The term is derived from *cardo* a hinge, being those on which the other numerals hinge.

(2) Ordinal numerals, are those which indicate numerical rank (*ordo*) ; as, *primus*, *secundus*, *tertius*.

(3) Distributive numerals denote so many each, or at each time ; as, *quini*, *seni*, *septeni*, *five*, *six*, or *seven each*.

(4) Numeral adverbs denote the *number of times* that anything happens or is done ; as, *bis*, *ter*, *quater*.

Four, in classical Latin is spelled *quattuor* ; in prescriptions and medical Latin, *quattuor*.

A very useful rule to recollect is, that after the number, twenty, 20, XX., the compound smaller number is put first with the conjunction *et* ; thus—forty-three, 43, XLIII., is *tres et quadraginta* ; thirty-seven, 37, XXXVII., is *septem et triginta*.

	CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.	DISTRIBUTIVE.	ADVERBS.
I.	unus	primus	singuli	semel
II.	duo	secundus, or alter	binii	bis
III.	tres	tertius	terni, or trini	ter
IV.	quattuor	quartus	quaterni	quater
V.	quinque	quintus	quini	quingies
VI.	sex	sextus	seni	sexies
VIII.	octo	octavus	octoni	octies
IX.	novem	nonus	noveni	novies
X.	decem	decimus	deni	decies
XIJ.	duo decim	duo decimus	duo deni	duo decies
XV.	quinque decim			
XVIIJ.	duo deviginti	duo devicesimus	duo deviceni	duo devicies
XXV.	quinque et vigin ti			
XXX.	triginta			
½	dimidium	{ gr. ss. granum dimidium 3ss. uncia dimidia 3ss. drachma dimidia	mdium	
ijss.	duo cum semisse	3ss. accus. scrupulum	um dimidium	



## V.

R Sodæ Bicarb. ʒij.  
 Ammon. Bicarb. ʒ ij.  
  
 Pot. Nitrat. ʒss.  
 Syr. Aurant. ʒss.  
 Ac. Hydrocyan. Sch. gtt.  
 xij.  
 Aquæ ad ʒviiij.  
 M. capiat ʒiss. t. in d. cum  
 pulv. j. seq. m. stat. effervesc.

R Ac. Tart. ʒ j.  
 Mitte chart. vj.  
 Oct. 15, 1870. H. P.

## VI.

R R. Gent. co. ʒj.  
  
 Liq. Tarax. ʒiiss.  
 Sp. Ammon. co. ʒss.  
  
 M. sumat coch. med. bis  
 die ex aquæ cyatho.

R Pil. Hydrarg.  
 Hyd. Chlorid. āā gr. iss.

Ext. Coloc. co. gr. iiij.

Ol. M. Pip. ʒj.  
 Mft. pil. p. r. n. s.  
 Mitte vj.

Jan. 14, 1858.

## V.

R Sodæ Bicarbonātis, ʒijj.  
 Ammōniæ Bicarbonātis,  
 ʒ ij.  
 Pōtassæ Nitrātis, ʒss.  
 Syrūpi Aurantii, ʒss.  
 Ācidi Hydrōcyanici  
 (Scheele), gtt. xij.  
 Āquæ ad ʒviiij.

Miscē cāplāt ʒiss tēr in dīe  
 cum pulvērē j. sēquenti mānē  
 stātū effervescentiæ.

R Ācidi Tartārici, ʒ j.  
 Mittē chartās, vj.  
 Oct. 15, 1870. H. P.

## VI.

R Tinctūræ Gentīanæ com-  
 pōsītæ, ʒj.  
 Līquōris Taraxāci, ʒiiss.  
 Spīritūs Ammōniæ com-  
 pōsīti, ʒss.

Miscē, sūmāt cochlēārē mē-  
 dīum bīs dīe ex āquæ cyāthō.

R Pīlūlæ Hydrargyri,  
 Hydrargyri Chlorīdi, āā  
 gr. iss.

Extracti Cōlōcynthīdīs  
 compōsīti, gr. iiij.

Ōlēi Menthæ Pīpēritæ ʒj.  
 Miscē fiāt pīlūlā prō rē nātā  
 sūmendā. Mittē vj.

Jan. 14, 1858.

## VII.

R. OL Tig. Croton. gtt. iv.  
Pil. Styrac. co. gr. iv.

In pil. iv. divid. hab. j. iv.  
quaque h. donec alv. sol. sit.

J. T.

## VII.

R. Ölē Tiglī Crotōnis, gtt. iv.  
Pīlūlāe Styrācis compōsītāe,  
gr. iv.

In pīlūlās iv. dividē; hābēāt  
j. quartā quāqūe hōrā dōnēc  
alvūs sōlūtā sīt.

J. T.

## VIII.

R. Pot. Bicarb. ʒj.  
R. Gent. co. ʒiss.

Sp. Chlorof. ʒj.  
Liq. Tarax. ʒij.  
Aquæ ad ʒviij.

M. sum. coch. ampl. bis die  
c Ac. Citr. ʒj. in aq. cyath.

Mitte Ac. ch. xvj.

R. Pil. Hydrarg.  
Pil. Galb. co., āā gr. iij.

Ext. Al. Barb. gr. iss.

Mft. pil. ij. p. r. n. s.

Mitte vj.

## VIII.

R. Pōtassæ Bicarbōnātīs, ʒj.  
Tinctūræ Gentianæ com-  
pōsītāe, ʒiss.

Spirītūs Chlōrōformī, ʒj.  
Līquōrīs Taraxāci, ʒij.  
Āquæ ad ʒviij.

Miscē, sūmāt cochlēārē am-  
plum bīs diē cum Ācīdi Ci-  
trīci ʒj. in āquæ cŷāthō.

Mittē Ācīdi chartās xvj.

R. Pīlūlāe Hydrargŷri,  
Pīlūlāe Galbāni compōsītāe,  
āā gr. iij.

Extracti Alōēs Barbadē-  
sis, gr. iss.

Miscē fiant pīlūlāe ij. prō  
rē nātā sūmendæ.

Mittē vj.

## IX.

R Ammon. Sesquic. ʒij.

Sod. Sesquic. ʒij.

Pot. Iodid. ʒss.

Vin. Colch. ʒij.

R. Aurant. ʒij.

Aq. pur. ad. ʒiv.

M. cap. coch. j. ampl. t. in  
d. ex. aq. et. coch. ampl. suc.  
limon. recent.

R Quin. Disulph. gr. iij.

Pil. Hydrarg. gr. iij.

Ext. Coloc. Co. gr. iij.

Mft. pil. ij. o. n. s.

Mitte iv.

## X.

R Sodæ Bicarb. ʒss.

P. Tragac. c. ʒ iv.

Aq. Cinnam. ʒvj.

R. Opii, ʒ xx.

Mft. Mist. Sumat quart.  
part. stat. et repet. in h. qua-  
tuor postea, s. o. s.

*July 10.*

## IX.

R Ammōnīæ Sesqui-  
carbōnātis, ʒij.

Sodæ Sesquicarbōnātis, ʒij.

Pōtassii Iōdīdi, ʒss.

Vini Colchici, ʒij.

Tinctūræ Aurantii, ʒij.

Āquæ Pūræ ad ʒiv.

Miscē, cāpiāt cochlēārē j.  
amplum tēr in dīē ex āquā  
ēt cochlēārē amplum succi  
limōnis rēcentis.

R Quinæ Disulphātis, gr. iij.

Pīlūlæ Hydrargyri, gr. iij.

Extracti Cōlōcynthidīs  
compōsiti, gr. iv.

Miscē fiant pīlūlæ ij, omni  
noctē sūmendæ.

Mittē iv.

## X.

R Sōdæ Bicarbōnātis, ʒss.

Pulvērīs Trāgācanthæ  
compōsiti, ʒ iv.

Āquæ Cinnāmōmī, ʒvj.

Tinctūræ Ōpīi, ʒ xx.

Miscē fiāt Mistūrā. Sūmāt  
quartam partem stātim, ēt  
rēpētātūr in hōris quātūor  
postēā, si ōpūs sīt.

*July 10.*

## XI.

R Morph. Acet. gr $\frac{1}{4}$ .  
P. Colch. gr. iij.  
Ft. pil. 4<sup>th</sup> horis s.

Mitte vj. fol. a. inv.

R Potas. Bicarb. žiij.  
Syr. Aurant. žiij.  
R. Ejusdem. žiij.  
Aquæ *ad* žvj.  
R. Card. co. žij.

Cap. sext. part. 3<sup>th</sup> horis  
cum coch. ampl. succi limon.

*March* 11, 1868. F. B.

## XII.

R Ol. Morrhuæ pur. žviiij.

Sum. coch. min. (augend. ad  
ampl.) bis die cum Mist. se-  
quent. coch. ampl.  
[Augendā dosīs, *or*, cochlēārē  
augendum.]

## XI.

R Morphīæ Ācētātīs, gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .  
Pulvērīs Colchīci, gr. iij.  
Fiāt pīlūlā quartis hōris  
sūmendā.

Mittē vj. fōllō argentēō in-  
volvē.

R Pōtassæ Bicarbōnātīs, žiij.  
Syrūpī Aurantīi, žiij.  
Tinctūræ Ējusdem, žiij.  
Āquæ *ad* žvj.  
Tinctūræ Cardamōmi  
compōsitæ, žij.

Cāplāt sextam partem ter-  
tīs hōris cum cochlēāri amplō  
succī limōnīs.

*March* 11, 1868. F. B.

## XII.

Rēcīpē, Ōlēi Morrhūæ pūrī,  
žviiij.

Sūmātūr cochlēārē mīnī-  
mum (augenda *ad* amplum)  
[*or ad* amplum augendum] bis  
diē cum Mistūræ sēquentīs  
cochlēāri amplō.

R. Acid. Phosph. dil. ℥ss.	Rěcípě, Ācīdi Phosphōrici di- lūti, ℥ss.
Tinct. Nuc. Vom. ℥ij.	Tinctūræ Nūcis Vōmīcæ, ℥ij.
— Calumb :	„ Cālumbæ.
Syr. Zingib. āā ℥j.	Syrūpi Zingībēris, āā ℥j.
Inf. Aurant. <i>ad</i> ℥viij.	Infūsi Aurantīi <i>ad</i> ℥viij.
Mft. Mist.	Miscē fiāt Mistūră.
R. Liq. Morph. Acet.	Rěcípě, Līquōris Morphīæ Ācētātīs.
Sp. Chloroform. āā ℥j.	Spirītūs Chlōrōformī, āā ℥j.
Mist. Acac. ℥xiv.	Mistūræ Ācāciæ, ℥xiv.
Mft. gutt.	Miscē fiant guttæ.
Sum. coch. minim. urgent.	Sūmātur cochlēārē mīnī-
tuss.	num urgenti tussī.
R. Acet. Cantharid. ℥vj.	Rěcípě, Ācēti Canthāridīs, ℥vj.
Sp. Camph. ℥ij.	Spirītūs Camphōræ, ℥ij.
M. Applicet. pauxill. pector.	Miscē, Applicētūr pauxillum pectōri.
Oct. 30, 1880. Dr. Williams.	Oct. 30, 1880. Dr. Williams.

It is impossible that clearly printed medical formulæ can do more than show the principles of Latin construction. The student is earnestly requested to consult the many collections of autograph prescriptions which are accessible to him; and to gain facility in reading, by practical work in some dispensing establishment of repute.

Scientiā tam mēdicā quam pharmaceuticā nōvōs sempēr  
progressūs faciūt.

*Medical and pharmaceutical knowledge is ever making fresh  
progress.*

## VOCABULARY.

---

### A.

Ā, āb, or abs, prep., *by* or *from* (abl.).

Aa, āna, indec., *of each*.

Ābēō, ābī, ābītum, ābirē, v. n. 4th conj., *to go away*.

Ablātīvūs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *ablative* (grammat.).

Absol - vo, vi, ūtum, vērē, v. a. 3rd conj., *to set free*.

Absquē, prep., *without* (abl.).

Absum, abfūi, ābessē, v. n. irreg., pres. part. absens, *to be absent*.

Āc, conj., *and*.

Ācāciā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *acacia* (botan.).

Accīdīt, used impersonally, *it happens*; from accīdō, cīdī, ērē,  
v. n. 3rd conj., *to happen*.

Ācēr, acris, acrē, adj., *keen, sharp*.

Ācerrīmūs, ā, um, adj. superl., *sharpest*; from ācēr.

Āclētās, ātis, m. subs. 3rd decl., *acclate* (med.).

Ācētum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *vinegar*.

Ācīdum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *an acid*.

Ācīdūs, ā, um, adj., *acid*.

Ācūs, ūs, f. subs. 4th decl., *a needle*, dat. and abl., plur. ācūbūs.

A.D., antē dīem, *before the date of* (classical); A.D. (modern)  
annō Dōmīnī, *in the year of our Lord*.

Ād, prep., *to* (accus.).

Addō, didī, dītum, dērē, v. a. 3rd conj., *to add*.

Ādēō, ādivi and ādīi, ādītum, ādirē, v. n. 4th conj.,  
*to go to, approach*.

Ādeps, ādīpīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *lard*.

Adhībēō, ūi, ītum, ēre, v. a. 2nd conj., *to use, employ*  
(*take, med.*).

Admōvēō, mōvi, mōtum, vērē, v. a. and intrans. 2nd conj.,  
*to move to, to apply*.

Adstringō, } nxi, ictum, ingērē, v. a. 3rd conj., *to bind*;  
Astringō, } adstrictūs or astrictūs, *bound*.

Adsum, affūi, ādessē, v. n. irreg., *to be present*.

Adversūs, }  
Adversum, } prep., *towards, against* (accus.).

Āgēr, ægrā, ægrum, adj., *sick* (med., *the patient*).

Āēr, āērīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *the air*; accus. āērā or āērem.

Āestas, ātīs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *summer*.

Āether, ērīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *the sky*; accus. æthērā or æthērem.

Also æthēr or ēther, ērīs (med.), *ether*.

Affectō, āvi, ātum, ārē, v. a. 1st conj., *to affect*;  
used in passiv. morbō affectārī, *to be seized with illness*.

Afficō, fēcī, fectum, fīcērē, v. a. 3rd. conj., *to affect, to touch*;  
affectūs, ā, um, part., *affected*.

Āgēr, grī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a field*.

Āgō, ēgi, actum, āgērē, v. a. 3rd conj., *to do, to act*.

Albūs, ā, um, adj., *white*.

Ālīquīs, ālīquā, ālīquid, pron. indef., *some one*.

Ālīūs, ālīā, ālīūd (gen. ālīūs), *another*; ālīi...ālīi, *some...others*.

Alnūs, ī, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the alder*.

Ālōē, ēs, f. subs. 1st decl., *the aloe*.

Altēr, ērā, ērum (gen. altērīūs), *one of two*;  
altēr...altēr, *the one...the other*.

Altīōr, ōrīs, adj. comp., *higher*; n. altīūs, from altūs.

Altissīmūs, ā, um, adj. superl., *highest*, from altūs.

Altūs, ā, um, adj., *high*, comp. altīōr, superl. altissīmūs.

Ālūmēn, īnīs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *alum*.

Alvūs, ī, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the belly* (*the bowels, med.*).

- Ambō, œ, ō, adj., *both*.  
 Ammōnĭā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *ammonia*.  
 Āmō, āvi, ātum, ārē, v. a. 1st. conjug., *to love*.  
 Amplūs, ā, um, adj., *full*; cochlēārē amplum, *a tablespoonful* (pharm.).  
 Amygdālā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *the almond* (pharm.);  
     amygdālum, i, n. subs. 2nd decl. (classical);  
     also amygdālūs i, Linn. *almond tree* (botan.).  
 Ān, conj., *whether?*  
 Ānimāl, ālis, n. subs. 3rd decl., *an animal*.  
 Annūs, i, m. subs. 2nd decl., *the year*.  
 Antē, prep., *before* (accus.).  
 Antimonĭum, ū, n. subs., *antimony*.  
 Āpēriens, entis, part., used in medical sense, *aperient*;  
     from āpērĭō, ire, v. a. 4th conjug., *to open*.  
 Āpis, is, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a bee*.  
 Āpplicō, āvi and ūi, ātum, āre, 1st conjug., *to apply*.  
 Āptūd, prep., *at, near* (accus.).  
 Āquā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *water*.  
 Āquōsūs, ā, um, adj., *watery*.  
 Argentum, i, n. subs. 2nd decl., *silver*.  
 Argentēūs, ā, um, adj., *silvery, of silver*.  
 Aromātīcūs, ā, ūm, adj., *aromatic*.  
 Ars, artīs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *art*.  
 Arsenĭas, ātis, m. subs. 3rd decl., *arseniate* (med.).  
 Āsellūs, i, m. subs. 2nd decl., *the cod*.  
 Āsīnā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a she-ass*; dat. and abl. plur.,  
     āsīnābūs.  
 Āsīnūs, i, m. subs. 2nd decl., *an ass*.  
 Aspēr, ěrā, ěrum, adj., *rough*.  
 Ātēr, atrā, atrum, adj., *jet black*.  
 A.U.C., anno urbis conditæ, *in year of the building of the city*.  
 Auctōr, ōrīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *the author*.



Audax, ācis, adj., *bold*.

Audēō, ausūs sum, audērē, v. a. and n. passive,  
2nd conjug., *to dare* (semi-deponent).

Audiō, iui, itum, ire, v. a. 4th conjug., *to hear*.

Aurantium, ii, n. subs. 2nd decl., *the orange*.

Aurātūs, ā, um, adj., *golden*; also aurantiācūs (Berlin Ph.),  
*orange-golden*.

Aurēūs, ā, um, adj., *golden* (classical).

Aurīs, is, f. subs. 3rd decl., *the ear*.

Aurum, i, n. subs. 2nd decl. *gold*.

Aut, conj., *or*.

Āvis, is, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a bird*.

## B.

Balnēum, ēi, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a bath*.

Barbadensīs, ē, adj., *of or from Barbadoes*.

Běně, adv., *well*.

Benzōas, ātis, m. subs. 3rd decl., *benzōate* (med.).

Bībō, bībi, bībērē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to drink*.

Bicarbōnas, ātis, m. subs. 3rd decl., *bicarbonate* (chem.).

Bīs, adv., *twice*.

Bōnūs, ā, um, adj., *good*; comp. mēlīōr, superl. optīmūs.

Bōs (gen.), bōvis, m. subs. irreg., *an ox*.

Bōvinūs, ā, um, adj., *pertaining to an ox* (med.).

Brāchium, ii, n. subs. 2nd decl., *an arm*.

Brěvis, brěvē, adj., *short*.

## C.

Cæsar, āris, 3rd decl., *Cæsar*.

Cætērūs, ā, um [or cēt], adj., *the other, the rest*;  
et cētērā, *and so forth*.

Calcār, āris, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a spur*.

Cālidūs, ā, um, adj., *warm*.

- Călômēlas, ānos (vide page 110), m. subs. 3rd decl., *calomet*,  
or cālômēlas, n. indec. subs.  
Călör, ōris, m. subs. 3rd decl., *heat*.  
Călumbă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl. (botan.), *Calumba*, or *Colombo*.  
Camphöră, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *camphor*.  
Cănō, cēcīnī, cantum, cănērē, v. n. and a. 3rd conjug., *to sing*.  
Canthāris, īdis, f. subs., *blister fly*, a genus of beetles.  
Cantō, āvī, ātum, ārē, v. frequent. 1st conjug., *to sing* (often).  
Căpillūs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a hair*.  
Căpiō, cēpi, captum, căpērē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to take*.  
Căpūt, ītis, n. subs. 3rd decl., *the head*.  
Carbōnas, ātis, m. subs. 3rd decl., *carbōnate* (med.).  
Cardamōmum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *cardamom*.  
Cardinal Numbers, vide pp. 27-29; 117.  
Carmēn, īnis, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a song*.  
Cascārillă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl. (botan.), *cascarilla*.  
Cassiă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl. (botan.), *cassia*.  
Castănă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *chestnut*.  
Castrum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a fort*; castră, plur., *a camp*.  
Cătaplasmă, ātis, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a poultice*.  
Causă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a cause*.  
Cělēr, cělēris, cělērē, adj., *swift*.  
Cērātum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a cerate*.  
Chartă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a paper*, i.e. *powder* (med.).  
Chloras, ātis, m. subs. 3rd decl., *chlorate* (med.).  
Chloricūs, ā, um, adj., *chloric* (med.).  
Chloroformum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *chloroform* (med.).  
Cinchōnă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *cinchona*.  
Cinnāmōmum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *cinnamon* (botan.).  
Circă, circum, prep., *around* (accus.).  
Circīter, prep., *about* (accus.).  
Cis, and citră, prep., *on this side of* (accus.).  
Citrās, ātis, m. subs. 3rd decl., *citrate* (med.).

- Citricŭs, ă, um, adj., *citric* (chem.).  
 Clam, prep., *secretly, without the knowledge of* (accus. and abl.).  
 Claudō, clausi, clausum, claudĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to shut*.  
 Clāvis, ūs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a key*; accus. clāv-em or im.  
 Cochlēārĕ, ūs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a spoon* (med.).  
 Cœnă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *supper* (*chief meal*, classic.).  
 Cœnō, āvi, and cœnātŭs sum, ārĕ, v. n. 1st conjug., *to sup*.  
 Cœpi, with perf. tenses, v. defect., *I have begun*.  
 Colchicum, i, n. subs. 2nd decl., *colchicum*.  
 Collyrium, ūi, n. subs. 2nd decl., *an eye lotion*.  
 Cōlō, āvi, ātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conjug., *to strain* (med.).  
 Cōlō, cōlŭi, cultum, cōlĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to cultivate*.  
 Colocynthis, idis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *colocynth*.  
 Cōlōr, ōris, m. subs. 3rd decl., *colour*.  
 Compōsitŭs, ă, um, adj., *compound*.  
 Concidō, cidi, cisum, cidĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to cut up, slice*.  
 Concidō, idi, cidĕrĕ, v. n. 3rd conjug., *to fall down*.  
 Condō, didi, itum, ĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to build*.  
 Confectiō, ōnis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *confection* (med.).  
 Congiŭs, ūi, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a gallon*.  
 Cōnōr, āris, cōnātŭs sum, cōnāri, v. dep., *to attempt*.  
 Conservă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., (pharm.) *a conserve*;  
 Conservă, imper. 2nd pers., Conservō, āvi, ātum, ārĕ,  
 1st conjug., *to keep*.  
 Constăt, used impersonally, *it is acknowledged* [followed by  
 accus. and infin.]; Constō, stătĭ, stătum, and stătum, stārĕ;  
 v. n. 1st conjug., *to stand still*.  
 Contră, prep., *against, contrary to* (accus.).  
 Contundō, tŭdi, tŭsum, tundĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug.,  
*to pound, bruise*; contŭsŭs, ă, um, part., *pounded*.  
 Convălescō, lŭi, scĕrĕ, v. incept. 3rd conjug., *to get better*.  
 Cōpiă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *plenty*; cōpiæ, ārum, *forces* (milit.).  
 Cōquō, coxi, coctum, cōquĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug.,  
*to cook* (*to boil*, med.).

- Cōram, prep., *in the presence of* (abl.).  
 Cornū, ūs, n. subs. 4th decl., *a horn*.  
 Corpūs, ōris, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a body*.  
 Corrīgō, rexi, rectum, rīgērē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to correct*.  
 Crās, adv., *to-morrow*.  
 Crētā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *chalk*.  
 Croton tigllum, gen. crotōnīs tigllī (botan.).  
 Crūs, crūrīs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *the leg*.  
 Crystallūs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a crystal*.  
 Cūbīcūlum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a bedroom*.  
 Cūbō, ūi, itum, ārē, v. n. 1st conjug., *to lie down*;  
     cūbītum irē, *to lie asleep*.  
 Cūjūs, ā, um, pron. interrog., *whose ?* pron. relat., *of which ?*  
 Cum, prep., *with* (abl.).  
 Cuprum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *copper*.  
 Cūrō, āvi, ātum, ārē, v. a. 1st conjug., *to cure*.  
 Currō, cūcurri, cursum, currērē, v. n. 3rd conjug., *to run*.  
 Cursō, āvi, ātum, ārē, v. frequent. 1st conjug., *to run* (often).  
 Cŷāthūs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a cup* (wineglass, med.).  
 Cynosbātōs, ī, f. subs. 2nd decl., *rose* (obsolete).

## D.

- Dārē, infin., from dō, v. a., 1st conjug., *to give*.  
 Dē, prep., *down from, from, concerning* (abl.).  
 Dēā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a goddess*; dat. and abl. plur.,  
     dēābūs.  
 Dēcēt, dēcūit, dēcērē, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug.,  
     *it is seemly, becomes*.  
 Dēcoctum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a decoction* (pharm.).  
 Dēdēcēt, dēdēcūit, dēdēcērē, v. n. impers., 2nd conjug.,  
     *it is unseemly, unbecoming*.  
 Dēfērō, dētūli, dēlātum, dēferrē, v. a. irreg., *to entrust, hand  
     over* (accus. of thing, dat. of person).

Děindě, adv., *then, next.*

Dēlectāt, used impersonally, *it pleases*; dēlectō, āvi, ātum, ārě, v. a. 1st conjug., *to please.*

Dēlīgō, āvi, ātum, ārě, v. a. 1st conjug., *to bind.*

Dēlīgō, dēlēgi, dēlectum, dēlīgērě, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to choose out, to select.*

Dens, dentīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a tooth.*

Destillātio, ōnīs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *distillation* (med.)

Destillō, āvi, ātum, ārě, 1st conjug., *to distil* (classical).

Dēsum, dēfūi, dēssě, v. n. irreg., *to be wanting.*

Děūs, ěi, m. subs. 2nd decl., *God*; vide for cases p. 10.

Dextěr, ěrā, ěrum, and trā, trum, adj., *right.*

Dicō, dixi, dictum, dicērě, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to say, to call.*

Dĕs, ěi, m. & f. subs., 5th decl., *a day.*

Difficĭlīs, ě, adj., *difficult*; comp. difficĭlĭōr, superl. difficĭlĭmūs.

Dĕgtūs, ĭ, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a finger.*

Dĕgně, adv., *worthily*; comp. dignĭūs, superl. dignissĭmě.

Dĕgnĭōr, ōrīs, adj. comp., *more worthy*; from dignūs.

Dĕgnūs, ā, um, adj., *worthy.*

Dimĭdĭum, ĭi, n. subs. 2nd decl., *the half.*

Dirĕgō, direxi, directum, dirĕgērě, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to direct.*

Dissimĭlīs, ě, adj., *unlike*; comp. dissĭmĭlĭōr, superl. dissĭmĭlĭmūs.

Disulphas, ātīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *disulphate* (chem.).

Ditĭōr, ōrīs, adj., *richer*, comp.; from dives, *rich.*

Ditissĭmūs, ā, um, adj., *richest*; superl. from dives, *rich.*

Dives, ĭtīs, adj., *rich*; comp. ditĭōr, superl. ditissĭmūs.

Divĭdō, visi, visum, dĕrě, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to divide.*

Dō, dĕdĭ, dātum, dārě, v. a. 1st conjug., *to give.*

Dōcĕō, dōcūi, doctum, dōcērě, v. a. 2nd conjug., *to teach.*

Dōlēō, ŭi, ĭtum, lĕrě, v. n. and a. 2nd conjug., *to feel pain*;  
also, *to grieve for, lament* (classical).

Dōlōr, ōrīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *pain.*

- Dōmūs, ūs, f. subs. 4th and 2nd decl., *a house*; dōmī, *at home*.  
 Dōnēc, adv., *until*.  
 Dosīs, īs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a dose* (med.); accus. dosin.  
 Drachmā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a drachm* (med.); gen. plur.  
 drachmūm, for drachmārum.  
 Dulcis, dulcē, adj., *sweet*.  
 Dŭō, æ, ō, num. adj., *two*.

## E.

- Ē or ex, prep., *out of* (abl.); ex tempōrē, used adverbially,  
*on the instant, at the time*.  
 Effervescentīā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *effervescence*.  
 Ēgō, mēi, pers. pron., *I*.  
 Ēheu, interject., *alas!*  
 Ēlectuārium, īi, n. subs. 2nd decl., *electuary*.  
 Ēmendō, āvi, ātum, ārē, v. a. 1st conjug., *to emend*.  
 Emplastrum, trī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a plaster*.  
 En, eccē, interject., *lo!*  
 Ēnēmā, ātis, n. subs., 3rd decl., *a dyster*.  
 Ēō, ivi or īi, itum, irē, v. n. irreg. 4th conjug., *to go*.  
 Ēquā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a mare*; dat. and abl. plur.  
 ēquābūs.  
 Ēquūs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a horse*.  
 Ergā, prep., *towards* (only of the feelings) (accus.).  
 Ēsūrīō, itum, irē, v. n. desiderative, *to be hungry, i.e., to wish  
 to eat*.  
 Ēt, conj., *and*.  
 Ēvānescō, ānūi, escērē, v. n. inceptive. 3rd conjug.,  
*to vanish away, disappear*.  
 Exēō, exīi, exitum, exirē, v. n. and a. 4th conjug., *to go out*.  
 Exhībēō, ūi, itum, ērē, v. a. 2nd conjug., *to exhibit, display*.

Expēdit, used impersonally, *it is expedient* ;  
 expēdīō, ivi, and īi, itum, irē, v. a. 4th conjug.,  
*to set free, make ready, prepare.*  
 Expērīōr, expertūs sum, expēriri, v. a. dep. 4th conjug., *to try.*  
 Expers, expertis, adj., *free from* (gen. and abl.).  
 Extērūs, ā, um, adj., *outside* ; comp. extērīōr, superl. extrēmūs.  
 Extrā, prep., *outside of* (accus.).  
 Extractum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *an extract* (pharm.).

## F.

Fācēs, ēi, f. subs. 5th decl., *the face*.  
 Fācilis, ē, adj., *easy* ; comp. fācilīōr, superl. fācilīmūs.  
 Fāciō, fēcī, factum, fācērē, v. a. 3rd conjug. imper. fac., *to make.*  
 Fāgūs, ī, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the beech-tree.*  
 Fās, n. subs. indec., *right* (*divine law* ; jūs, *human law*).  
 Febriculā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *fever* (med.).  
 Febris, īs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a fever* ; accus. febr-em, im ;  
 abl. febrī.  
 Fel, fellīs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *gall*.  
 Fēlix, icis, adj., *happy*.  
 Fērō, tūli, lātum, ferrē, v. a. irreg., *to bear.*  
 Ferrum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *iron*.  
 Ficūs, ūs, f. subs. 4th decl., *a fig* ; dat. and abl. plur., ficūbūs.  
 Fido, fisūs sum, fidērē, v. n. passiv. 3rd conjug.,  
*to trust* (semi-deponent).  
 Filīā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a daughter* ; dat. and abl. plur.,  
 filīābūs.  
 Filīūs, īi, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a son* ; voc. fili.  
 Fīnīō, finīvi and finīi, itum, irē, v. a. 4th conjug., *to finish.*  
 Fīō, factūs sum, fiērī, pass. of fāciō, *to be made, to become.*  
 Fistulā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl. (botan.).  
 Flātūs, ūs, m. subs. 4th decl., *breathing* (med. *flatulence*).  
 Flāvūs, ā, um, adj., *yellow*.

Flōs, flōris, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a flower*.

Foetidūs, ā, um, adj., *fetid*.

Fōllum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a leaf*.

Fontānūs, ā, um, adj., *from a fountain, or spring*.

Frāter, frātris, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a brother*.

Fraxinūs, ī, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the ash-tree*.

Frigidūs, ā, um, adj., *cold*.

Frūr, ēris, frūitūs and fructūs sum, frūi, v. n. dep. 3rd conj.,  
*to enjoy*.

Fūgax, ācis, adj., *fleeing*.

Fūgīō, fūgī, fūgītum, fūgērē, v. n. and a. 3rd conj., *to flee*.

Fungōr, ēris, functūs sum, fungī, v. dep. 3rd conj.,  
*to perform, discharge*.

## G.

Galbānum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl. (botan.).

Gallīcūs, ā, um, adj., *gallic*.

Gallūs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a cock* (fem. gallinā, æ, 1st decl.,  
*a hen*).

Gargāriзмā, ātis, n. subs. 3rd decl., *gargle* (med.).

Gaudēō, gāvīsūs sum, gaudērē, v. n. passiv. 2nd conj.,  
*to rejoice* (semi-deponent).

Gentiānā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *gentian* (botan.).

Gēnū, ūs, n. subs. 4th decl., *a knee*.

Glycyrrhizā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *liquorice*.

Grācilīs, ē, adj., *slender*; comp. grācilīōr, superl. grācilīmūs.

Grādūs, ūs, m. subs. 4th decl., *a step*.

Grāmēn, īnis, n. subs. 3rd decl., *grass*.

Grandīnāt, used impersonally, *it hails*; from grando, īnis,  
f. subs. 3rd decl., *hail*.

Grānum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a grain*.

Guttā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a drop*; plur. (med.) guttæ,  
*"drops."*



## H.

Hābēāt, sometimes used in the sense of cāpiāt, *let him take*.

Hābēō, ūi, itum, bēřě, v. a. and n. 2nd conjug., *to have*.

Haustūs, ūs, m. subs. 4th decl., *a draught*.

Hēri, adv., *yesterday*.

Hērōdōtūs, i, m. subs. 2nd decl., *Herodotus*.

Hic, hēc, hōc, pron. demons., *this (near me)*.

Hic, adv., *here*.

Hīems, (hīemps) hīēmīs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *winter*.

Hīrūdo, hīrūdīnīs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a leech*.

Hōrā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *an hour*.

Hōdīē, adv., *to day*.

Hōmo, īnīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a man*.

Hortōr, ārīs, hortātūs sum, hortāri, v. a. dep., *to exhort, encourage*.

Hūmīlīs, ē, adj., *low*; comp. hūmīlīōr, superl. hūmīlīmūs.

Hūmūs, i, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the ground*; hūmī, *on the ground*.

Hydrargyrum, i, n. subs. 2nd decl., *mercury*.

Hydras, ātīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *hydrate (med.)*.

Hydrochlōras, ātīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *hydrochlorate (chem.)*.

Hyoscyāmūs, i, m. subs. 2nd decl., *henbane (botan.)*.

Hydrocyānicūs, ā, um, adj., *hydrocyanic (chem.)*.

## I.

Ībī, adv., *there*.

Īdem, ēadem, Īdem, pron. defin., *the same*.

Īdōnēūs, ā, um, adj., *fit*.

Ignīs, īs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *fire*.

Illē, illā, illūd, pron. demons., *that (yonder)*.

Immīnūō, ūi, ūtum, ūērē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to diminish*.

Impērātor, ōrīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *emperor*.

Impōnō, ōsūi, ōsītum, nērē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to place upon*.

Imprimis, (*or in primis*) adv., *chiefly, especially.*

Imūs, ā, um, adj., *lowest*, superl., from infērūs.

In, prep., *in*, with abl.; *into*, with accus.

Īnčō, ĩnĭvĭ, and ĩnĭ, ĩnitum, ĩnĭrĕ, v. a. and n. 4th conjug.,  
*to go into, to commence.*

Infērĭōr, ōrĭs, adj., *lower*, comp., from infērūs.

Infērūs, ā, um, adj., *lower*, comp. infērĭōr, superl. infĭmūs, and  
imūs.

Infĭmūs, ā, um, adj., *lowest*, superl., from infērūs.

Infrā, prep., *below* (accus.).

Infricō, cūi, ctum, and cātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conjug., *to rub in.*

Infūsō, āvĭ, ātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conjug., *to infuse* (med.).

Infūsum, ĭ, n. subs. 2nd decl., *an infusion* (pharm.).

Ingens, ingentĭs, adj., *large.*

Ingentĭōr, ōrĭs, adj. comp., *greater*; from ingens.

Inquam, v. defect., *I say*; inquĭs, inquĭt, inquĭmūs, inquĭunt.

Inspissō, āvĭ, ātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conjug.,  
*to inspissate, thicken* (med.).

Insum, infūi, ĩnessĕ, v. n. irreg., *to be in or upon.*

Intĕr, prep., *between, among* (accus.).

Interdum, adv., *sometimes, now and then, meanwhile.*

Intĕrĕō, intĕrĭi, intĕrĭtum, intĕrĭrĕ, v. n. 4th conjug., *to perish.*

Intersum, fūi, essĕ, v. n. irreg., *to be present at, take part in.*

Intĕrūs, ā, um, adj., *inside*; comp. intĕrĭōr, superl. intĭmūs.

Intĭmĕ, adv., *intimately, very well.*

Intrā, prep., *inside of, within* (accus.).

Invādō, sĭ sum, dĕrĕ, v. n. 3rd conjug., *to come on, attack.*

Involvō, vĭ, vōlūtum, vĕrĕ, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to roll in.*

Iōdĭdum, ĭ, n. subs., *iodide.*

It is generally agreed to make these nouns in Idum short: there is no classical authority.

Ipēcācuanhā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl. (botan.).

Ipsĕ, ipsā, ipsum, pron. defin., *self*; ipsissimūs, *the very same.*

Īs, ēā, īd, pron. demons., *he, she, it, that*.  
 Istē, istā, istūd, pron. demons., *that (near you)*.  
 Ītēr, ītīnērīs, n. subs. irreg. 3rd decl., *a journey*.

## J.

Jamālcensīs, ē, adj., *of or belonging to Jamaica*.  
 Jēcūr, jēcōrīs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *the liver*.  
 Jūlīūs, īi, m. subs. 2nd decl., *July*.  
 Jūnīūs, īi, m. subs. 2nd decl., *June*.  
 Jūpītēr, Jōvīs, m. subs. irreg. (also Juppītēr).  
 Jūvēnīs, adj., *young*; used as subs., comp. jūnīōr;  
     for comp. and superl., nātū mīnōr and mīnīmūs.  
 Juxtā, prep., *near, hard by, next to (accus.)*.

## L.

Lābōr, ōrīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *labour*.  
 Lābōr, lapsūs sum, lābī, v. n. dep. 3rd conjug., *to glide by*.  
 Lac, lactīs, n. subs., 3rd decl., *milk*; accus. lactem.  
 Lāpīs, īdīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a stone*.  
 Lātūs, ā, um, adj., *broad*.  
 Lātūs, ērīs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *the side*.  
 Laxatīvūs, ā, um, adj., *laxative (med.)*.  
 Lēgō, lēgī, lectum, lēgērē, v. a. 3rd conj., *to read*.  
 Lēnīs, ē, adj., *gentle, gradual*.  
 Lēnitīvūs, ā, um, adj., *lenitive (med.)*; from lēnīs, *mild, gentle*.  
 Lēvis, lēvē, adj., *light*; lēvis, lēvē, adj., *smooth*.  
 Lībēr, ērā, ērum, adj., *free*; libērī, plur., *children*.  
 Lībēr, brī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a book*.  
 Lībēt, lībūīt, and lībitum est, lībērē, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug.,  
     *it pleases*.  
 Librā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a pound*.  
 Līcēt, līcūīt, and līcītum est, līcērē, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug.,  
     *it is lawful, it is allowed*.

- Lignum, ĩ, n. subs. 2nd decl., *wood*.  
 Limōn, ōnĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *lemon*.  
 Līnimentum, ĩ, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a liniment*.  
 Līquēt, līquērē, v. n. impers. 2nd conj., *it is clear*.  
 Līquīdūs, ā, um, adj., *liquid*.  
 Līquor, līquōrĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a fluid*.  
 Lōquōr, ērĭs, lōcūtūs sum, lōquĭ, v. n. and a. dep. 3rd conj.,  
*to speak*.  
 Lōtĭo, ōnĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a lotion (med.)*.  
 Lūdō, lūsĭ, lūsum, lūdērē, v. a. and n. 3rd conj., *to play*.  
 Lūnā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *the moon*.  
 Lux, lūcĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *light*.  
 Lyttā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *Spanish fly (med.)*.

## M.

- Mācērō, āvĭ, ātum, ārē, v. a. 1st conj., *to macerate*.  
 Māgĭs, adv., *more*.  
 Māgistēr, trĭ, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a master*.  
 Magnēsĭā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *magnesia (chem.)*.  
 Magnītūdo, ĩnĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *size*.  
 Magnūs, ā, um, adj., *great*; comp. mājōr, superl. maximūs.  
 Mājōr, ōrĭs, adj., *greater*, comp. from magnūs, *great*.  
 Mālē, adv., *ill*.  
 Mālō, mālūi, mallē, v. a. irreg., *to have rather, to prefer*.  
 Mālūs, ā, um, adj., *bad*.  
 Mālūs, ĩ, f. subs. 2nd decl., *an apple-tree*.  
 Mānē, n. indec. subs., used adverbially, *in the morning*.  
 Massā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a mass (med., applied to pills)*.  
 Mātēr, matrĭs, f. subs., 3rd decl., *a mother*.  
 Maxīmē, adv., *most*.  
 Maximūs, ā, um, adj. *greatest*, superl., from magnūs, *great*.  
 Mēdicāmentum, ĩ, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a medicine, a drug*.

Mēdītūs, ā, um, adj., *intermediate*; cochlēārē mēdium,  
a *dessertspoonful* (pharm.).

Mēļlōr, ōris, adj. comp., *better*; n. mēļlūs, from bōnūs.

Mēnsis, is, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a month*.

Menthā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *mint* (botan.).

Mercūrītūs, īi, m. subs. 2nd decl., *mercury*; voc. mercūri.

Mēridiēs, m. subs. 5th decl., *noon*.

Mētīr, īris, mēnsūs sum, mētīri, v. a. dep. 4th conjug.,  
*to measure*.

Mētūs, ā, um, pron. possess., *mine*; voc. mī.

Mīnīmum, ī, n. subs. (med.) 2nd decl., *a minim*, derived  
from mīnīmum, *the least*.

Mīnīmūs, ā, um, adj., *smallest*, superl. from parvūs, *small*.

Mīnistēr, trī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a servant*.

Mīnōr, ōris, adj., *smaller*, comp., from parvūs, *small*.

Miscēō, miscūi, mistum or mixtum, miscērē, v. a. 2nd conjug.,  
*to mix*; imper. miscē, *mix thou*.

Mīsēr, ērā, ērum, adj., *wretched*.

Mīsērēōr, mīsērītūs sum (and mīsertūs), mīsērēri, v. dep.  
2nd conjug., *to pity*.

Mīsērēt or mīsērētūr, mīsērītum est, mīsērērē, v. n. impers.  
2nd conjug., *it excites pity*.

Mistūrā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a mixture* (med.).

Mītīs, mītē, adj., *mild*.

Mittō, mīsī, missum, mittērē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to send*.

Mōdō, adv., *only*.

Mōdūs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *manner, way*.

Mollīs, ē, adj., *soft*.

Mōnēō, mōnūi, mōnītum, mōnērē, v. a. 2nd conjug., *to advise*.

Morbūs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *disease*; morbō affectāri, *to be  
seized with illness*.

Mōrlōr, mortūtūs sum, mōri, v. dep. 3rd conjug., *to die*.

Morphiā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *morphia* (chem.).

Morrhŭă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *cod.*

Mors, mortis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *death.*

Mōris, i, f. subs. 2nd decl., *mulberry tree.*

Mucilāgo, inis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *mucilage (med.).*

Multŭs, ā, um, adj., *much*; comp. plŭs, superl. plŭrimŭs.

Mūtō, āvi, ātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conjug., *to change.*

Myrrhă, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *myrrh.*

## N.

Nam, conj., *for.*

Nātŭ mājōr, *elder*; nātŭ maxīmŭs, *eldest*  
 Nātŭ mīnōr, *younger*; nātŭ mīnimŭs, *youngest* } idiomatic.

Nātŭră, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *nature.*

Nĕ, interrog. part., enclitic, lĕgisnĕ, *dost thou read?*

Nĕ, adv. and conj., *lest.*

Nĕfās, n. subs. indec., *wrong (contrary to divine law).*

Nĕquam, adj., *worthless*; comp. nĕquīōr, superl. nĕquissimŭs.

Nĕquīōr, ōris, adj., *more worthless*, comp., from nĕquam,  
*worthless.*

Nĕquissimŭs, ā, um, adj., *most worthless*, superl., from nĕquam,  
*worthless.*

Neutĕr, neutră, neutrum, adj. (gen. neutriŭs), *neither of the two.*

Nĭgĕr, ră, rum, adj., *black.*

Nĭhil, n. subs. indec., *nothing* (contracted, *nĭl.*)

Nĭmĭs, adv., *too much.*

Ningĭt, used impersonally, *it snows*; from ningō, nxit, gĕrĕ,  
 v. n. 3rd conjug., *to snow.*

Nĭsĭ, conj., *unless.*

Nĭtras, ātis, m. subs. 3rd decl., *nitrate (chem.).*

Nĭtrōsŭs, ā, um, adj., *nitrous (chem.).*

Nōlō, nōlŭi, nollĕ, v. irreg., *to be unwilling.*

Nōmĕn, inis, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a name.*

Nostĕr, stră, strum, pronom. adj., *our.*

Nōtō, āvi, ātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conjug., *to mark, note, observe.*

Nox, noctis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *night*.

Nullus, a, um, adj., *none*.

Num, adv. interrog. part., *whether?*

Numerals, vide pp. 27-29; 117.

Nusquam, adv., *nowhere*.

Nux, nucis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a nut*.

Nycthemerum, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a night and a day, i.e. twenty-four hours*.

### Q.

Ob, prep., *on account of* (accus.).

Obedi, obivi and obui, obitum, obire, v. n. and a. 4th conjug.,  
*to meet (to meet death, i.e., obire, to die)*.

Obliquus, a, um, adj., *oblique* (grammat. indirect.).

Obsum, obui, (sometimes offui) obessē, v. n. irreg.,  
*to be against, to injure*.

Octarius, ii, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a pint*.

Oculus, i, m. subs. 2nd decl., *an eye*.

Odor, odoris, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a scent*.

Oleum, ei, n. subs. 2nd decl., *oil*.

Olivā, ae, fem. subs. 1st decl., *the olive*.

Omnis, e, adj., *all, every*.

Operor, atus sum, ari, v. n. dep. 1st conjug., *to work, to operate*.

Opium, ii, n. subs. 2nd decl., *opium* (in sing. only).

Oportet, oportuit, oportere, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug.,  
*it behoves (one ought)*.

Optimus, a, um, adj., *best, superl.*; from bonus, *good*.

Opus, eris, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a work*; opus, *devoting necessity*.  
n. indecl.

Oratio, onis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a prayer*.

Ordinal Numbers, vide pp. 27-29; 117.

Orior, ortus sum, oriri, v. n.

Ornus, i, f. subs. 2nd decl., *a nut*.

Ovis, is, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a sheep*.

## P.

e, v. n. incept. 3rd conjug.,  
pallěō, ěřě, v. n. 2nd conjug., *to be pale.*

ubs. 3rd decl., *a parent.*

r. a. 1st conjug., *to prepare.*

s. 2nd decl., (med.) *paroxysm.*

d decl., *a part.*

m, partiri, v. dep. 4th conjug., *to share.*  
nall; dimin. from parvūs.

ll; comp. mīnōr, superl. mīnīmūs.

d decl., *a father.*

v. dep. 3rd conjug., *to suffer.*

l decl., *a little.*

decl., *the breast* (med. *the chest*).

orse; n. pějūs. from mālūs.

cl., *the open sea.*

ip., *weighing.*

penděřě, v. n. 2nd conjug.,

f (accus.).

accus.).

v. n. 4th conjug., *to perish.*

conjug., *to continue, persist.*

ot.

el. from mālūs, *bad.*

phosphate (med.).

ic (chem.).

ě, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug.,

ed.).

is (botan.).



Nox, noctĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *night*.

Nullŭs, ā, um, adj., *none*.

Num, adv. interrog. part., *whether* ?

Numerals, vide pp. 27-29 ; 117.

Nusquam, adv., *nowhere*.

Nux, nŭcis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a nut*.

Nyctĥēmĕrum, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a night and a day, i.e. twenty-four hours*.

## O.

Ōb, prep., *on account of* (accus.):

Ōbĕð, ðbivĭ and ðbĭ, ðbĭtum, ðbĭrĕ, v. n. and a. 4th conjug., *to meet (to meet death, i.e., ðbĭrĕ, to die)*.

Obliquŭs, ā, um, adj., *oblique* (grammat. indirect.).

Obsum, obſŭi, (sometimes offŭi) ðbessĕ, v. n. irreg., *to be against, to injure*.

Octārĭŭs, ĭi, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a pint*.

Ōcŭlŭs, ĭ, m. subs. 2nd decl., *an eye*.

Ōdor, ðdōris, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a scent*.

Ōlĕum, ĕi, n. subs. 2nd decl., *oil*.

Ōlivā, æ, fem. subs. 1st decl., *the olive*.

Omnĭs, ĕ, adj., *all, every*.

Ōpĕrōr, ātŭs sum, āri, v. n. dep. 1st conjug., *to work, to operate*.

Ōpĭum, ĭi, n. subs. 2nd decl., *opium* (in sing. only).

Ōportĕt, ðportŭit, ðportĕrĕ, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug., *it behoves (one ought)*.

Optĭmŭs, ā, um, adj., *best, superb, superl.* ; from bōnŭs, *good*.

Ōpŭs, ĕris, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a work* ; ðpŭs, *denoting necessity*, n. indecl.

Ōrātio, ōnĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *speech, oration*.

Ordinal Numbers, vide pp. 27-28 ; 117.

Ōrĭðr, ortŭs sum, orĭri, v. dep. 4th conjug., *to rise*.

Ornŭs, ĭ, f. subs. 2nd decl., *mountain ash*.

Ōvis, ĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a sheep*.

## P.

- Pallescō, pallūi, scēre, v. n. incept. 3rd conjug.,  
*to turn pale*; from pallēō, ērē, v. n. 2nd conjug., *to be pale*.  
 Pār, pārīs, adj., *equal*.  
 Pārens, părentīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a parent*.  
 Pārō, āvi, ātum, ārē, v. a. 1st conjug., *to prepare*.  
 Paroxysmūs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., (med.) *paroxysm*.  
 Pars, partīs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a part*.  
 Partīōr, Irīs, partitūs sum, partiri, v. dep. 4th conjug., *to share*.  
 Parvūlūs, ā, um, adj., *small*; dimin. from parvūs.  
 Parvūs, ā, um, adj., *small*; comp. mīnōr, superl. mīnīmūs.  
 Pātēr, patrīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a father*.  
 Pātīōr, passūs sum, pāti, v. dep. 3rd conjug., *to suffer*.  
 Pauxillum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a little*.  
 Pectūs, ōrīs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *the breast* (med. *the chest*).  
 Pējōr, ōrīs, adj. comp., *worse*; n. pējūs. from mālūs.  
 Pēlāgūs, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *the open sea*.  
 Pendens, pendentīs, particip., *weighing*.  
 Pendēō, pēpendī, pensum, pendērē, v. n. 2nd conjug.,  
*to hang*.  
 Pēnēs, prep., *in the power of* (accus.).  
 Pēr, prep., *through, during* (accus.).  
 Pērēō, pērī, pēritum, pērīrē, v. n. 4th conjug., *to perish*.  
 Persistō, stītī, stēre, v. n. 3rd conjug., *to continue, persist*.  
 Pēs, pēdīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a foot*.  
 Pessimūs, ā, um, adj., *worst*; superl. from mālūs, *bad*.  
 Pharmācopœiā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl.  
 Phosphas, ātīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *phosphate* (med.).  
 Phosphōricūs, ā, um, adj., *phosphoric* (chem.).  
 Pīgēt, pīgūt, and pīgītum est, pīgērē, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug.,  
*it vexes*.  
 Pīlūlā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a pill* (med.).  
 Pīpēritā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *peppermint* (botan.).

Nox, noctis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *night*.

Nullus, ſ, um, adj., *none*.

Num, adv. interrog. part., *whether*?

Numerals, vide pp. 27-29; 117.

Nusquam, adv., *nowhere*.

Nux, nucis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a nut*.

Nycthemerum, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a night and a day, i.e. twenty-four hours*.

### O.

Ob, prep., *on account of* (accus.):

Oběd, obivi and obli, obitum, obirě, v. n. and a. 4th conjug., *to meet (to meet death, i.e., obirě, to die)*.

Obliquus, ſ, um, adj., *oblique* (grammat. indirect.).

Obsum, obfui, (sometimes offui) obessě, v. n. irreg., *to be against, to injure*.

Octarius, ii, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a pint*.

Ōculus, i, m. subs. 2nd decl., *an eye*.

Ōdor, odoris, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a scent*.

Ōleum, ei, n. subs. 2nd decl., *oil*.

Ōlivă, æ, fem. subs. 1st decl., *the olive*.

Omnis, e, adj., *all, every*.

Ōpěrör, atus sum, ari, v. n. dep. 1st conjug., *to work, to operate*.

Ōpium, ii, n. subs. 2nd decl., *opium* (in sing. only).

Ōportět, oportuit, oportērě, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug., *it behoves (one ought)*.

Optimus, ſ, um, adj., *best, superb, superl.*; from bonus, *good*.

Ōpus, eris, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a work*; opus, *denoting necessity*, n. indecl.

Ōrătio, onis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *speech, oration*.

Ordinal Numbers, vide pp. 27-28; 117.

Ōrřör, ortus sum, oriri, v. dep. 4th conjug., *to rise*.

Ornus, i, f. subs. 2nd decl., *mountain ash*.

Ōvis, is, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a sheep*.

## P.

- Pallescō, pallūi, scēre, v. n. incept. 3rd conjug.,  
*to turn pale*; from pallēō, ērē, v. n. 2nd conjug., *to be pale*.  
 Pār, pārīs, adj., *equal*.  
 Pārens, părentīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a parent*.  
 Pārō, āvi, ātum, ārē, v. a. 1st conjug., *to prepare*.  
 Paroxysmūs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., (med.) *paroxysm*.  
 Pars, partīs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a part*.  
 Partīōr, īrīs, partitūs sum, partiri, v. dep. 4th conjug., *to share*.  
 Parvūlūs, ā, um, adj., *small*; dimin. from parvūs.  
 Parvūs, ā, um, adj., *small*; comp. mīnōr, superl. mīnimūs.  
 Pātēr, patrīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a father*.  
 Pātīōr, passūs sum, pāti, v. dep. 3rd conjug., *to suffer*.  
 Pauxillum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a little*.  
 Pectūs, ōrīs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *the breast* (med. *the chest*).  
 Pējōr, ōrīs, adj. comp., *worse*; n. pējūs. from mālūs.  
 Pēlāgūs, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *the open sea*.  
 Pendens, pendentīs, particip., *weighing*.  
 Pendēō, pēpendi, pensum, pendērē, v. n. 2nd conjug.,  
*to hang*.  
 Pēnēs, prep., *in the power of* (accus.).  
 Pēr, prep., *through, during* (accus.).  
 Pērēō, pērīi, pērītum, pērīrē, v. n. 4th conjug., *to perish*.  
 Persistō, stīti, stēre, v. n. 3rd conjug., *to continue, persist*.  
 Pēs, pēdīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a foot*.  
 Pessimūs, ā, um, adj., *worst*; superl. from mālūs, *bad*.  
 Pharmācopœiā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl.  
 Phosphas, ātīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *phosphate* (med.).  
 Phosphōricūs, ā, um, adj., *phosphoric* (chem.).  
 Pīgēt, pīgūt, and pīgītum est, pīgērē, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug.,  
*it vexes*.  
 Pīlūlā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a pill* (med.).  
 Pīpēritā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *peppermint* (botan.).

Nox, noctis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *night*.

Nullus, ſ, um, adj., *none*.

Num, adv. interrog. part., *whether* ?

Numerals, vide pp. 27-29 ; 117.

Nusquam, adv., *nowhere*.

Nux, nucis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a nut*.

Nythēmërum, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a night and a day, i.e. twenty-four hours*.

### O.

Ob, prep., *on account of* (accus.):

Obëð, ðbivi and ðbii, ðbitum, ðbirë, v. n. and a. 4th conjug.,  
*to meet (to meet death, i.e., ðbirë, to die)*.

Obliquus, ſ, um, adj., *oblique* (grammat. indirect.).

Obsum, obfui, (sometimes offui) ðbessë, v. n. irreg.,  
*to be against, to injure*.

Octārius, ii, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a pint*.

Öcülus, i, m. subs. 2nd decl., *an eye*.

Ödor, ödöris, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a scent*.

Öleum, ei, n. subs. 2nd decl., *oil*.

Ölivä, æ, fem. subs. 1st decl., *the olive*.

Omnis, ë, adj., *all, every*.

Öpëror, ätus sum, äri, v. n. dep. 1st conjug., *to work, to operate*.

Öpium, ii, n. subs. 2nd decl., *opium* (in sing. only).

Öportët, öportüit, öportëre, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug.,  
*it behoves (one ought)*.

Öptimüs, ſ, um, adj., *best, superb, superl.* ; from bönius, *good*.

Öpus, ëris, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a work* ; öpus, *denoting necessity*,  
n. indecl.

Örätio, önis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *speech, oration*.

Ordinal Numbers, vide pp. 27-28 ; 117.

Öröd, örtüs sum, öriri, v. dep. 4th conjug., *to rise*.

Örnüs, i, f. subs. 2nd decl., *mountain ash*.

Övis, is, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a sheep*.

## P.

- Pallescō, pallūi, scēre, v. n. incept. 3rd conjug.,  
*to turn pale*; from pallēō, ērē, v. n. 2nd conjug., *to be pale*.  
 Pār, pārīs, adj., *equal*.  
 Pārens, părentīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a parent*.  
 Pārō, āvi, ātum, ārē, v. a. 1st conjug., *to prepare*.  
 Paroxysmūs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., (med.) *paroxysm*.  
 Pars, partīs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a part*.  
 Partīōr, irīs, partitūs sum, partiri, v. dep. 4th conjug., *to share*.  
 Parvūlūs, ā, um, adj., *small*; dimin. from parvūs.  
 Parvūs, ā, um, adj., *small*; comp. mīnōr, superl. mīnimūs.  
 Pātēr, patris, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a father*.  
 Pātīōr, passūs sum, pāti, v. dep. 3rd conjug., *to suffer*.  
 Pauxillum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a little*.  
 Pectūs, ōris, n. subs. 3rd decl., *the breast* (med. *the chest*).  
 Pējōr, ōris, adj. comp., *worse*; n. pējūs. from mālūs.  
 Pēlāgūs, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *the open sea*.  
 Pendens, pendentīs, particip., *weighing*.  
 Pendēō, pēpendī, pensum, pendēre, v. n. 2nd conjug.,  
*to hang*.  
 Pēnēs, prep., *in the power of* (accus.).  
 Pēr, prep., *through, during* (accus.).  
 Pērēō, pērīi, pērītum, pērīrē, v. n. 4th conjug., *to perish*.  
 Persistō, stīti, stēre, v. n. 3rd conjug., *to continue, persist*.  
 Pēs, pēdīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a foot*.  
 Pessimūs, ā, um, adj., *worst*; superl. from mālūs, *bad*.  
 Pharmācopœiā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl.  
 Phosphas, ātis, m. subs. 3rd decl., *phosphate* (med.).  
 Phosphōricūs, ā, um, adj., *phosphoric* (chem.).  
 Pīgēt, pīgūt, and pīgītum est, pīgērē, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug.,  
*it vexes*.  
 Pīlūlā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a pill* (med.).  
 Pīpēritā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *peppermint* (botan.).

Nox, noctis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *night*.

Nullus, ſ, um, adj., *none*.

Num, adv. interrog. part., *whether* ?

Numerals, vide pp. 27-29 ; 117.

Nusquam, adv., *nowhere*.

Nux, nucis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a nut*.

Nythēmërum, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a night and a day, i.e. twenty-four hours*.

## O.

Ob, prep., *on account of* (accus.):

Obëð, obivì and obli, obítum, obirë, v. n. and a. 4th conjug., *to meet (to meet death, i.e., obirë, to die)*.

Obliquus, ſ, um, adj., *oblique* (grammat. indirect.).

Obsum, obfui, (sometimes offui) obessë, v. n. irreg., *to be against, to injure*.

Octārius, ſi, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a pint*.

Öcülus, i, m. subs. 2nd decl., *an eye*.

Ödor, ödoris, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a scent*.

Ölëum, ëi, n. subs. 2nd decl., *oil*.

Ölivä, æ, fem. subs. 1st decl., *the olive*.

Omnis, ë, adj., *all, every*.

Öpëror, ätus sum, äri, v. n. dep. 1st conjug., *to work, to operate*.

Öpium, ii, n. subs. 2nd decl., *opium* (in sing. only).

Öportët, öportüit, öportërë, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug., *it behoves (one ought)*.

Optimüs, ſ, um, adj., *best, superb, superl.* ; from bönius, *good*.

Öpus, ëris, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a work* ; öpüs, *denoting necessity*, n. indecl.

Örätio, önis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *speech, oration*.

Ordinal Numbers, vide pp. 27-28 ; 117.

Örör, örtüs sum, öriri, v. dep. 4th conjug., *to rise*.

Ornüs, i, f. subs. 2nd decl., *mountain ash*.

Övis, is, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a sheep*.

## P.

- Pallescō, pallūi, scēre, v. n. incept. 3rd conjug.,  
*to turn pale*; from pallēō, ērē, v. n. 2nd conjug., *to be pale*.  
 Pār, pārīs, adj., *equal*.  
 Pārens, părentīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a parent*.  
 Pārō, āvi, ātum, ārē, v. a. 1st conjug., *to prepare*.  
 Paroxysmūs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., (med.) *paroxysm*.  
 Pars, partīs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a part*.  
 Partīōr, īrīs, partitūs sum, partiri, v. dep. 4th conjug., *to share*.  
 Parvūtūs, ā, um, adj., *small*; dimin. from parvūs.  
 Parvūs, ā, um, adj., *small*; comp. mīnōr, superl. mīnīmūs.  
 Pātēr, patrīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a father*.  
 Pātīōr, passūs sum, pāti, v. dep. 3rd conjug., *to suffer*.  
 Pauxillum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a little*.  
 Pectūs, ōrīs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *the breast* (med. *the chest*).  
 Pējōr, ōrīs, adj. comp., *worse*; n. pējūs. from mālūs.  
 Pēlāgūs, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *the open sea*.  
 Pendens, pendentīs, particip., *weighing*.  
 Pendēō, pēpendi, pensum, pendērē, v. n. 2nd conjug.,  
*to hang*.  
 Pēnēs, prep., *in the power of* (accus.).  
 Pēr, prep., *through, during* (accus.).  
 Pērēō, pērīi, pēritum, pērirē, v. n. 4th conjug., *to perish*.  
 Persistō, stīti, stēre, v. n. 3rd conjug., *to continue, persist*.  
 Pēs, pēdīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a foot*.  
 Pessimūs, ā, um, adj., *worst*; superl. from mālūs, *bad*.  
 Pharmācopœiā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl.  
 Phosphas, ātīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *phosphate* (med.).  
 Phosphōricūs, ā, um, adj., *phosphoric* (chem.).  
 Pīgēt, pīgūt, and pīgītum est, pīgērē, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug.,  
*it vexes*.  
 Pīlūlā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a pill* (med.).  
 Pīpēritā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *peppermint* (botan.).



Nox, noctis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *night*.

Nullus, ſ, um, adj., *none*.

Num, adv. interrog. part., *whether* ?

Numerals, vide pp. 27-29 ; 117.

Nusquam, adv., *nowhere*.

Nux, nucis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a nut*.

Nycthemerum, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a night and a day, i.e. twenty-four hours*.

## O.

Ob, prep., *on account of* (accus.).

Oběd, obivi and obii, obitum, obire, v. n. and a. 4th conjug., *to meet (to meet death, i.e., obire, to die)*.

Obliquus, ſ, um, adj., *oblique* (grammat. indirect.).

Obsum, obfui, (sometimes offui) obesset, v. n. irreg., *to be against, to injure*.

Octarius, ii, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a pint*.

Ōculus, i, m. subs. 2nd decl., *an eye*.

Ōdor, odoris, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a scent*.

Ōleum, ei, n. subs. 2nd decl., *oil*.

Ōliva, æ, fem. subs. 1st decl., *the olive*.

Omnis, e, adj., *all, every*.

Ōperor, atus sum, ari, v. n. dep. 1st conjug., *to work, to operate*.

Ōpium, ii, n. subs. 2nd decl., *opium* (in sing. only).

Ōportet, oportuit, oportere, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug., *it behoves (one ought)*.

Optimus, ſ, um, adj., *best, superb, superl.* ; from bonus, *good*.

Ōpus, eris, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a work* ; opus, *denoting necessity*, n. indecl.

Ōratio, onis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *speech, oration*.

Ordinal Numbers, vide pp. 27-28 ; 117.

Ōriri, ortus sum, oriri, v. dep. 4th conjug., *to rise*.

Ōrus, i, f. subs. 2nd decl., *mountain ash*.

Ōvis, is, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a sheep*.

## P.

- Pallescō, pallūi, scēre, v. n. incept. 3rd conjug.,  
*to turn pale*; from pallēō, ērē, v. n. 2nd conjug., *to be pale*.  
 Pār, pārīs, adj., *equal*.  
 Pārens, părentīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a parent*.  
 Pārō, āvi, ātum, ārē, v. a. 1st conjug., *to prepare*.  
 Paroxysmūs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., (med.) *paroxysm*.  
 Pars, partīs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a part*.  
 Partīōr, īrīs, partitūs sum, partiri, v. dep. 4th conjug., *to share*.  
 Parvūlūs, ā, um, adj., *small*; dimin. from parvūs.  
 Parvūs, ā, um, adj., *small*; comp. mīnōr, superl. mīnīmūs.  
 Pātēr, patrīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a father*.  
 Pātīōr, passūs sum, pāti, v. dep. 3rd conjug., *to suffer*.  
 Pauxillum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *a little*.  
 Pectūs, ōrīs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *the breast* (med. *the chest*).  
 Pējōr, ōrīs, adj. comp., *worse*; n. pējūs. from mālūs.  
 Pēlāgūs, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *the open sea*.  
 Pendens, pendentīs, particip., *weighing*.  
 Pendēō, pēpendī, pensum, pendērē, v. n. 2nd conjug.,  
*to hang*.  
 Pēnēs, prep., *in the power of* (accus.).  
 Pēr, prep., *through, during* (accus.).  
 Pērēō, pērīi, pēritum, pērīrē, v. n. 4th conjug., *to perish*.  
 Persistō, stīti, stēre, v. n. 3rd conjug., *to continue, persist*.  
 Pēs, pēdīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a foot*.  
 Pessimūs, ā, um, adj., *worst*; superl. from mālūs, *bad*.  
 Pharmācopœiā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl.  
 Phosphas, ātīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *phosphate* (med.).  
 Phosphōricūs, ā, um, adj., *phosphoric* (chem.).  
 Pīgēt, pīgūt, and pīgītum est, pīgērē, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug.,  
*it vexes*.  
 Pīlūlā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a pill* (med.).  
 Pīpērītā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *peppermint* (botan.).

Pīrus, i, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the pear-tree*.

Plācēt, plācūt, or plācītum est, plācērē, v. n. impers.

2nd conjug., *it pleases*; plācūt (historical), *it was ordered*.

Plūīt, used impersonally, *it rains*; from plūō, plūi, or plūvi,

plūērē, v. n. 3rd conjug., *to rain*.

Plumbum, i, n. subs. 2nd decl., *lead*.

Plūrmūs, ā, um, adj., *most*; superl. from multūs, *much*.

Plūs, plūris, adj., *more*; comp. from multūs, *much*.

Pōdōphyllum, i, n. subs. 2nd decl., *podophyllum* (botan.).

Poenītēt, poenītūt, poenītērē, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug.,

*it causes sorrow, it repents me*.

Pollex, icis, m. subs. 3rd decl., *the thumb*.

Pondērōsūs, ā, um, adj., *heavy*; from pondūs, ēris, n. subs.

3rd decl., *a weight*.

Pōnē, prep., *behind* (accus.).

Pōpūlūs, i, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the poplar*.

Pōpūlūs, i, m. subs. 2nd decl., *the people*.

Possum, pōtūi, possē, v. n. irreg., *to be able*.

Post, prep., *after* (accus.).

Postēā, adv., *afterwards*.

Postērūs, ā, um, adj., *behind*; comp. postērīor,

superl. postrēmūs and postūmūs.

Pōtassā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *potash* (med. in sing. only).

Pōtīōr, īris, pōtītūs, sum pōtīri, v. n. dep. 4th conjug.,

*to obtain possession of*.

Præ, prep., *before, in comparison with* (abl.).

Præcipīō, cēpi, ceptum, ērē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to direct, advise*.

Præparō, āvi, ātum, ārē, v. a. 1st conjug., *to prepare*.

Præsum, præfūi, præsessē, v. n. irreg., *to be before, to preside*;

*take the lead*; pres. particip. præsens, præsentiis.

Prætēr, prep., *beside* (accus.).

Prandēō, prandi, and pransūs sum, prandērē, v. n. and a

2nd conjug., *to dine*.

- Prandĭum, ĭi, n. subs. 2nd decl., *dinner* (classical).  
 Prĭmŭs, ā, um, adj. superl., *first*.  
 Prĭŏr, ōrĭs, adj. comp., *former*; n., prĭŭs.  
 Prŏ, prep., *before, for, on behalf of* (abl.); prŏ rē nātā, used  
 adverbially, *occasionally*.  
 Prŏpĕ, prep., *near* (accus.).  
 Prŏpĭŏr, ōrĭs, adj. comp., *nearer*; n., prŏpĭŭs.  
 Proptĕr, prep., *on account of* (accus.).  
 Prorsŭs, adv., *entirely*.  
 Prŏsum, prŏfŭi, prŏdessĕ, v. n. irreg., takes d before e;  
 prŏsum, prŏdĕs, prŏdest, *to be useful to, to benefit*.  
 Proxĭmŭs, ā, um, adj. superl., *nearest*.  
 Prŭnŭs, ĭ, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the plum-tree*.  
 Pŭdĕt, pŭdŭit or pŭdĭtum est, pŭdĕrĕ, v. n. imp. 2nd conjug.,  
*it shames*.  
 Pŭĕr, ĭ, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a boy*.  
 Pulchĕr, pulchrā, pulchrum, adj., *beautiful* (also pulcĕr).  
 Pulmo, pulmŏnĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a lung*.  
 Pulpā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *pulp*.  
 Pulvis, pulvĕrĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a powder*.  
 Pŭrĭfĭcātŭs, ā, um, part., *purified*.  
 Pŭrĭfĭcŏ, āvi, ātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conjug., *to purify*.

## Q.

- Quā, adv., *which way?*  
 Quæso, *I entreat*; quæsumŭs (*we entreat*), v. defect.  
 Quālis, ĕ, pron. adj., *what sort?*  
 Quamdŭ, adv., *how long?*  
 Quandŏ, adv., *when?*  
 Quantitas, ātis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *quantity*.  
 Quantŭs, ā, um, adj., *how much?*  
 Quartŭs, ā, um, ord. num. adj., *the fourth*.  
 Quātĕr, adv., *four times*.

Quē, enclitic conj., *and* (joined to previous word).

Quercūs, ūs, f. subs. 4th decl., *an oak*; dat. and abl. plur. quercūbūs.

Quī, quæ, quōd, pron. rel., *who* or *which*.

Quicumquē, quæcumquē, quodcumquē, pron. rel., *whosoever*, *whatsoever* (or quicunquē).

Quidam, quædam, quiddam (quoddam), pron. indef., *a certain one*.

Quies, ētis, f. subs. 5th decl., *quiet sleep* (med.).

Quin, conj., *but that* (with subj.).

Quinīā, æ, and quīnā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *quinine* (med.).

Quinquies, adv., *five times*.

Quis or quī, quæ, quid or quōd, pron. interrog., *who ? which ? what ?*

Quisnam, quidnam, quīnam, quænam, quodnam, pron. interrog., *who ? what ?*

Quisquē, quæquē, quicquē (quodquē), pron. indef., *each*.

Quisquis, quidquid (and quicquid), pron. indef., *whosoever*, *whatsoever*.

Quivīs, quævis, quidvis (quodvis), pron. indef., *any you will*.

Quō, adv., *whither ?*

Quōt, indec. adj., *how many ?*

Quōusque, adv., *how far ?*

## R.

Rādix, rādicis, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a root*.

Rāpō, rāpūi, raptum, rāpērē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to seize*.

Rārō, adv., *seldom*, comp. rārīus, superl. rārissimē.

Rārūs, ā, um, adj., *rare*.

Rēcipō, cēpi, ceptum, cīpērē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to receive, to take*.

Rēdēō, rēdīi, rēditum, rēdirē, v. n. 4th conjug., *to return*.

Rēfērō, rētūli (and rett.), rēlātum, rēferrē, v. a. irreg. 3rd conjug., *to put back, relegate*.

Rēgō, rexi, rectum, rēgērē, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to rule*.

Rějiclō, ēci, ectum, cěř, v. a. 3rd conjug., *to reject*.

Rěpětō, ivi and fi, itum, ěř, v. a. 3rd conjug.,  
*to repeat, recommence.*

Rēs, řei, f. subs. 5th decl., *a thing*.

Rēsina, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *resin*.

Rětě, řs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a net*.

Rex, rěgis, m. subs. 3rd decl., *a king*.

Rhēum, i, n. subs. 2nd decl., *rhubarb*.

Rhœas, ādos, 3rd decl., *red poppy* (botan.).

Rōmānūs, ā, um, adj., *Roman*.

Rōsā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a rose*.

Rōtundūs, ā, um, adj., *round*.

Rurstūs, adv., *again*.

## S

Sacchārum, i, n. subs. 2nd decl., *sugar*.

Sæpě, adv., *often*.

Sal, sālīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *salt*.

Sālūběr, sālubrīs, sālubrě, adj., *healthful*.

Sapō, ōnīs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *soap*.

Sarsāpārillā, æ, } f. subs. 1st decl., *sarsaparilla*.

Sarzā, æ,

Sāturnūs, i, *lead* (old chem.).

Scammonfūm, i, n. subs. 2nd decl. (gum, resin),

and scammonīā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., (plant) *scammony*.

Scīō, scīvi, scītum, scīř, v. a. 4th conjug., *to know*.

Scrūpūlūs, i, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a scruple* (med.).

Sě, sěsě, pron. reflex., *himself, herself, itself*.

Sěcundum, prep., *following, in accordance with* (accus.).

Sěd, conj., *but*.

Sěměl, adv., *once*.

Sěmen, řnīs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a seed*.

Sempěr, adv., *always*.

Sěnātūs, ūs, m. subs. 4th decl., *the senate*.

Sēnex, sēnis, m. subs. irreg., *an old man*.

Sēnex, sēnis, adj., *old*, comp. sēnīor; for comp. and superl. nātū mājor and maximūs.

Sēpārātim, adv., *separately*.

Sēpōnō, pōsūi, pōsītum, pōnērē, v. a. 3rd conj.,  
*to lay aside (allow to settle, med.)*.

Sēquor, ēris, sēcūtūs sum, sēqui, v. a. dep. 3rd conj., *to follow*.

Sesquīcarbonas, ātis, m. subs. 3rd decl., (med.) *sesquicarbonate*.

Sextūs, ā, um, num. ord. adj., *sixth*.

Si, conj., *if*.

Signō, āvi, ātum, ārē, v. a. 1st conj., *to sign, describe*.

Šimlīs, ē, adj., *like*, comp. šimlīor, superl. šimlīmūs.

Šimlī, adv., *together*.

Šinē, prep., *without* (abl.).

Šinglūs, ā, um, adj., *single, each*.

Šitis, īs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *thirst* (only in sing.), accus. šitim,  
abl. šiti.

Sōdā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *soda* (med.).

Sōlēō, sōlītūs sum, sōlērē, v. n. pass. 2nd conj.,  
*to be accustomed* (semi-deponent).

Sōlūs, ā, um, adj., *alone*.

Solvō, solvi, sōlūtum, solvērē, v. a. 3rd conj., *to loosen*.

Somnūs, ī, m. subs. 2nd decl., *sleep*.

Spēs, ēi, f. subs. 5th decl., *hope*.

Spīritūs, ūs, m. subs. 4th decl., *spirit* (med.).

Spissō, āvi, ātum, ārē, v. a. 1st conj., *to thicken*.

Spontē, f. subs. defect., *by one's own choice*.

Stannum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *tin*.

Stātīm, adv., *immediately*.

Stātūs, ūs, m. subs. 4th decl., *state, condition*.

Sternum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *the breast-bone*, hence the chest  
(med.).

Stibīum, īi, n. subs. 2nd decl., *antimony*.

Styrax, styrácĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *storax*. Gender doubtful.

Dioscorides has been followed.

Suādēō, suāsĭ, suāsum, suādērĕ, v. n. and a. 2nd conjug.,  
to advise, urge.

Sūb, prep., *up to, under, beneath*, of time, *about* (acc. or abl.).

Sūbindĕ, adv., *frequently*.

Submurĭas, ātĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *sub-chloride* (chem.).

Subsum, (perf. none) sūbessĕ, v. n. irreg., *to be under, to be near*.

Subtĕr, prep., *under, beneath* (acc. or abl.).

Succŭs, ĭ, m. subs. 2nd decl., *juice*.

Sulphas, ātĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *sulphate* (med.).

Sulphŭr, ūrĭs, n. subs. 3rd decl., *sulphur*.

Sulphŭrĕtum, ĭ, n. subs. 2nd decl., *sulphuret*;

also, sulphurātŭs, ā, um, adj. (chem.).

Sulphurĭcŭs, ā, um, adj., *sulphuric* (med.).

Sum, ĕs, fŭi, fŭtŭrŭs, essĕ, v. auxil., *to be*.

Summŭs, ā, um, adj., *the highest, last*, superl. from sŭpĕrŭs,  
*upper*; often, *greatest* or *utmost*; summā dilligentĭā.

Sŭpellex, sŭpellectilĭs, f. subs. irreg., *furniture*.

Sŭpĕr, prep., *over* (acc. or abl.).

Sŭpĕrĭōr, ōrĭs, adj., *upper*, comp. from sŭpĕrŭs.

Sŭpersum, sŭperfŭi, sŭperessĕ, v. n. irreg., *to be over, to remain*,  
*to survive*.

Sŭpĕrŭs, ā, um, adj., *upper*, comp. sŭpĕrĭōr, superl. suprĕmŭs  
or summŭs.

Suprā, prep., *above* (accus.).

Suprĕmŭs, ā, um, adj., *highest, last*, superl. from sŭpĕrŭs, *upper*.

Sŭŭs, ā, um, pron. posses., *his, her, its, their own*.

Syrŭpŭs, ĭ, m. subs. 2nd decl., *syrup*.

# T.

Tābernā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a shop*.

Tābulā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a table*.



Tædēt, (pertæsum est), tædērē, v. n. impers. 2nd conjug.,  
*it disgusts, wearies.*

Tālīs, ē, adj., *such.*

Tantūs, ā, um, adj., *so much.*

Tāraxācum, ī, n. subs. 2nd decl., *taraxacum.*

Tartaricus, ā, um, adj., *tartaric* (chem.).

Tartras, ātis, m. subs. 3rd decl., *tartrate* (med.).

Tempūs, ōris, n. subs. 3rd decl., *time*; also, *the temple* (forehead),  
generally plur. tempōrā.

Tēnax, ācis, adj., *tenacious.*

Tēnēr, ērā, ērum, adj., *tender.*

Tēnūs, prep., *reaching to, as far as* (abl.) (put after governed  
word).

Tēr, adv., *thrice.*

Thōrax, ācis, m. subs. 3rd decl., *the chest, thorax.*

Tinctūrā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a tincture* (med.).

Tōnāt, used impersonally, *it thunders*; from tōnō, ūi, tōnārē,  
v. n. and a. 1st conjug., *to thunder.*

Tōt, indec. adj., *so many.*

Tōtūs, ā, um, adj., *whole* (the).

Trāgācānthā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *tragacanth.*

Trans, prep., *across* (accus.).

Transēō, īi, transitum, transirē, v. n. and a. 4th conjug.  
*to cross over.*

Trēs, trīum, *three.*

Tū, tūi, pers. pron., *thou.*

Tussis, is, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a cough*; acc. tussim, abl. tussī.

Tūtūs, ā, um, pron. poss., *thine.*

## U.

Ūbī, adv., *where?*

Uillūs, ā, um, adj., *any.*

Ulmūs, ī, f. subs. 2nd decl., *the elm.*

- Ultĕrĭōr, ōrĭs, adj. comp., *further*.  
 Ultĭmŭs, ā, um, adj., superl., *furthest*.  
 Ultrā, prep., *on the farther side of* (acc.).  
 Ūnā, adv., *together with*.  
 Unciā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *an ounce*.  
 Undĕ, adv., *whence?*  
 Unguentum, i, n. subs. 2nd decl., *ointment*.  
 Ūnŭs, ā, um, adj., *one*.  
 Urbĭs, urbĭs, f. subs. 3rd decl., *a city*.  
 Urgĕō, ursi, urgĕrĕ, v. a. 2nd conjug., *to press, oppress*.  
 Ūsŭs, ūs, m. subs. 4th decl., *use*.  
 Ūt, conj., *as, so that* (with subjunct.).  
 Ūtĕr, utrā, utrum, adj. (gen. utrĭus), *which of the two*.  
 Ūtĕr, ĕrĭs, ūsŭs sum, ūtĭ, v. dep. 3rd conj., *to use*.  
 Utrum, adv. interrog. part., *whether?*

## V.

- Valdĕ, adv., *greatly*.  
 Valerĭanas, ātĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *valerianate* (med.).  
 Vĕ, enclitic. conj., *or* (joined to previous word).  
 Vĕl, conj., *or*.  
 Vĕnā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *a vein*.  
 Vĕnĕnum, i, n. subs. 2nd decl., *poison*.  
 Vĕrātrĭā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *veratria*; vĕrātrum (botan.).  
 Vĕrĕōr, ĕrĭs, vĕrĭtŭs sum, vĕrĕrĭ, v. a. and n. dep. 2nd conjug.,  
*to fear*.  
 Versŭs, prep., *towards* (place or direction) (put after governed  
 word; acc.).  
 Vĕrŭ, ūs, n. subs. 4th decl., *a spit*.  
 Vescōr, ĕrĭs, vescĭ, v. n. dep. 3rd conjug., *to eat*.  
 Vĕsĭcatōrĭus, ā, um, adj., *pertaining to a blister*.  
 Vespĕr, ĕrĭs, m. subs. 3rd decl., *the evening*; vespĕrĕ or ves-  
 pĕrĭ, *in the evening*.

- Vestĕr, strā, strum, pronom. adj., *your*.  
 Vĕtĕrrimŭs, ā, um, adj. superl., *oldest*; from vĕtŭs.  
 Vĕtŭs, ěris, adj., *old*; plur., vĕtĕrĕs, vĕtĕrum, *the ancients*.  
 Vĭā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *the way*.  
 Vicĕs, f. subs. defect., vicem, vicĕ, vicĕs, vicĭbŭs, *time, times*;  
 lit., *changes*; ād trĕs vicĕs, *three times successively*;  
 vicĕ used adverbially; *instead of*.  
 Vidĕlicĕt, adv., *to wit*.  
 Vidĕō, vidĭ, visum, vidĕrĕ, v. a. 2nd conjug., *to see*.  
 Vidĕōr, visŭs sum, vidĕrĭ, from vidĕō, used as a deponent,  
*to appear, to seem*.  
 Vinum, i, n. subs. 2nd decl., *wine*.  
 Vĭr, i, m. subs. 2nd decl., *a man*.  
 Virŭs, i, n. subs. 2nd decl., *poison*.  
 Vis, acc. vim, abl. vĭ, f. subs. irreg., *strength*.  
 Vitā, æ, f. subs. 1st decl., *life*.  
 Vivō, vixĭ, victum, vivĕrĕ, v. n. 3rd conjug., *to live*.  
 Vivŭs, ā, um, adj., *alive*.  
 Vōcō, āvĭ, ātum, ārĕ, v. a. 1st conjug., *to call*.  
 Vōlō, vōlŭi, vellĕ, v. irreg. defect., *to be willing, to wish*;  
 pres. part. vōlens.  
 Vōmĭcŭs, ā, um, adj., *producing sickness*,  
 Nux vōmĭcā (botan.).  
 Vōmĭtŭs, ŭs, m. subs. 4th decl., *vomiting*.  
 Vulgō, adv., *commonly*.  
 Vulgŭs, i, n. subs. (sometimes m.), *the multitude*.  
 Vulnŭs, ěris, n. subs. 3rd decl., *a wound*.

## Z

- Zingĭbĕr, ěris, n. subs. 3rd decl., *ginger*.

## ENGLISH PRESCRIPTIONS FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN.

(*Vide pages 106-110*).

### I.

Take of Jamaica sarsaparilla root, sliced and bruised,  
two ounces and a half.

Distilled water, twenty-five ounces.

Mix and macerate for twelve hours ; then reduce with gentle heat to fifteen ounces, and strain.

Add to the strained liquor—

Sesquicarbonate of Ammonia, eighteen grains.

Compound tincture of Cinchona, half an ounce.

Extract of Liquorice, one scruple.

Make a mixture, of which take a fourth part three times a day.

### II.

Take of Purified Ox-gall, fifteen grains.

Colocynth and Henbane Pill, twelve grains.

Resin of Podophyllum, one grain.

Mix intimately, and make six pills.

Sign. one for a dose.

### III.

Take of Light Carbonate of Magnesia, two drachms.

Water, to make up to eight ounces.

Mix. Make a mixture. Let [the patient] take two table-spoonfuls every four hours.

Take of Mercury and Chalk, three grains.

Compound Ipecacuanha Powder, eight grains

Mucilage, sufficient.

Mix. Make two pills, to be taken at bedtime.

### IV.

Take of Extract of Opium,  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a grain.

Blue Pill, four grains.

Extract of Cascarella, three grains.

Pound together, and divide into two pills. Let them be taken for a dose at 9 o'clock to-night; and to-morrow at the same hour. Send four.

Take of Carbonate of Potash, one drachm.  
Cinnamon water,  
Spring water, of each three ounces.  
Tincture of Orange, one ounce.  
Syrup, half an ounce.

Mix. Sign. two tablespoonfuls with one teaspoonful of lemon juice thrice a day.

## V.

Iodide of Potassium, one drachm.  
Distilled water, four ounces.

Mix. Make a gargle, to be used often in the day.

Take of Veratria, eight grains.  
Olive Oil, ten drops.  
Lard, three drachms.

Mix. Make an ointment, to be applied daily.

## VI.

Take of Calomel, half a drachm.  
Sugar of Lead, one scruple.  
Wax Ointment, half an ounce.

Mix. Make an ointment.

Take of Calomel, [scruple.  
Golden Sulphuret of Antimony, of each one  
Powdered Opium (pure), five grains.  
Confection of Dog-rose, sufficient.

Make twelve pills. Let [the patient] take one every night.

## VII.

Take of Alum, half a scruple.  
Rose Water, six ounces.

Make a lotion.

Take of Nitrate of Silver, two grains.

Distilled Water, one ounce.

Make "Eye-drops." (Drops for the Eye).

Take of Carbonate of Soda,

Powdered Rhubarb, of each five grains.

Make a powder, to be taken daily. Send six. A blister to be placed on the temple and behind the right ear.

#### VIII.

Take of Powder of Scammony with Calomel, twelve grains.

Make a powder, to be repeated every morning for three times. Send three powders.

Take of Carbonate of Iron, one grain.

Powdered Calumba, three grains.

Aromatic Powder, half a grain.

Mix. Make a powder, to be repeated every morning, fever being absent. Send six.

#### IX.

Take of Blue Pill, half a drachm.

Aloes and Myrrh Pill, one drachm.

Mix and divide into thirty pills. Let [the patient] take two every night at bedtime. Apply a mercurial plaster to the part affected.

#### X.

Take of Cassia Fistula Pulp, two drachms.

Take the size of a chestnut every night at the hour of repose (bedtime), increasing or diminishing the quantity, according to the manner of operating. Continue in the use of the cassia until the fever (febricula) has entirely subsided (or disappeared).

Take of Lenitive Electuary, two ounces.

Milk of Sulphur, three drachms.

Syrup of Roses, sufficient.

Mix. Make a soft electuary, of which take as much as a chestnut every night on going to bed until complete convalescence (shall have quite got well).

## XI.

Take of Solution of Acetate of Ammonia, three ounces.  
Sweet Spirit of Nitre, four drachms.  
Antimonial Wine, two drachms.  
Camphor Mixture, to make up to eight ounces.

Mix. Take two tablespoonfuls every second hour.

Take of Sulphate of Quinine, one scruple.  
Aromatic Sulphuric Acid, half a drachm.  
Compound Tincture of Chloroform, two drachms.  
Syrup of Orange, six drachms.  
Water, to make up to eight ounces.

Mix. Let [the patient] take two tablespoonfuls every fourth hour.

## XII.

Take of Powdered Hydrochlorate of Ammonia, one drachm.  
Spring Water, eight ounces.  
Rose Water, to make up to twelve ounces.

M. Make a lotion, to be applied to the leg and foot as directed.

---

(*Vide pages 118-124.*)

## I.

Take of Liniment of Ammonia,  
Liniment of Chloroform,  
Opium Liniment, of each four drachms.

Make a liniment, of which let a little be rubbed twice or thrice daily on the chest and on the affected (*dolenti*) part of the thorax.

## II.

Take of Powdered Rhubarb (best), three grains.  
Soap, one grain. Ginger, one grain.

Mix. Make a pill. Dose: one or two to be taken before dinner or before sleep.

## III.

Take of Compound Extract of Colocynth, six grains.  
Extract of Henbane, three grains.

Make two pills ; to be taken in four hours' time, unless there has been a previous action on the bowels.

Take of Compd. Spirit of Sulphuric Ether, one drachm.  
Almond Emulsion, two ounces and a half.  
Syrup of Red Poppies, half a drachm.

Mix. Half to be taken every four hours.

## IV.

Send six leeches. Let a blister be applied to the painful side in the evening.

Take of Calomel, three grains.  
Antimonial Powder, four grains.  
Confection of Roses, one grain and a half.

Mix. Make a pill, to be taken at bedtime.

Take of Sulphate of Magnesia, half an ounce.  
Water, one ounce and two drachms.  
Compound Tincture of Cardamom, one drachm.

Mix. Make an aperient draught, to be taken early to-morrow morning.

## V.

Take of Bicarbonate of Soda, three drachms.  
Bicarbonate of Ammonia, two scruples.  
Nitrate of Potash, half a drachm.  
Syrup of Orange, half an ounce.  
Hydrocyanic Acid (Scheele), twelve drops.  
Water, to make up to eight ounces. Mix.

On the following morning let [the patient] take three table-spoonfuls thrice a day, with one powder, in a state of effervescence.

Take of Tartaric Acid, one scruple.  
Send six (papers) powders.



## VI.

Take of Compound Tincture of Gentian, one ounce.  
Taraxacum Liquor, two ounces and a half.  
Compound Spirit of Ammonia, half an ounce.

Mix. Let [the patient] take a dessertspoonful twice a day in a glassful of water.

Take of Blue Pill,  
Mercurous Chloride, of each one grain and a half.  
Compound Extract of Colocynth, three grains.  
Oil of Peppermint, one minim.

Mix. Make a pill ; to be taken occasionally. Send six.

## VII.

Take of Croton Oil, four drops.  
Compound Storax Pill, four grains.

Divide into four pills. Let [the patient] take (habeat.) one every fourth hour until an action on the bowels is produced.

## VIII.

Take of Bicarbonate of Potash, one ounce.  
Compound Tincture of Gentian, one ounce and  
Spirit of Chloroform, one drachm. [a half.  
Liquid Taraxacum, two ounces.  
Water, to make up to eight ounces.

Mix. Let [the patient] take a tablespoonful twice a day with one scruple of Citric Acid in a glassful of water.

Send sixteen Acid Powders (papers of Acid).

Take of Blue Pill,  
Compound Galbanum Pill, of each three grains.  
Extract of Barbadoes Aloes, one grain and a half.

Mix. Make two pills ; to be taken occasionally. Send six.

## IX.

Take of Sesquicarbonate of Ammonia, two drachms.

Sesquicarbonate of Soda, two drachms.

Iodide of Potassium, half a drachm.

Colchicum Wine, two drachms.

Tincture of Orange, two drachms.

Pure Water, to make up to four ounces.

Mix. Let [the patient] take one tablespoonful thrice a day in water, and a tablespoonful of fresh lemon juice.

Take of Disulphate of Quinine, three grains.

Blue Pill, three grains.

Compound Extract of Colocynth, four grains.

Mix. Make two pills, to be taken every night. Send four.

## X.

Take of Bicarbonate of Soda, half a drachm.

Compound Tragacanth Powder, four scruples.

Cinnamon Water, six ounces.

Tincture of Opium, twenty minims.

Mix. Make a mixture. Let [the patient] take a fourth part immediately, and let it be repeated in four hours afterwards, if necessary.

## XI.

Take of Acetate of Morphia, one quarter of a grain.

Powdered Colchicum, three grains.

Make a pill ; to be taken every four hours. Send six. Silver them. (Fold in silver leaf.)

Take of Bicarbonate of Potash, three drachms.

Syrup of Orange, three drachms.

Tincture of the same, three drachms.

Water, to make up to six ounces.

Compound Tincture of Cardamom, two drachms.

Let [the patient] take a sixth part every three hours with a tablespoonful of lemon juice.

## XII.

Take of Pure Cod Liver Oil, eight ounces.

Let a teaspoonful (increased to a tablespoonful) be taken twice a day with a tablespoonful of the following mixture :—

[Translate : either, *augendum ad amplum*, i.e. *cochleare*, understood ; or, *augenda*, i.e. *dosis f.*, understood ; or, *ad amplum augendum*, which last is the classical Latin phrase.]

Take of Dilute Phosphoric Acid, half an ounce.

Tincture of Nux Vomica, two drachms.

Tincture of Calumba,

Syrup of Ginger, of each one ounce.

Infusion of Orange, to make up to eight ounces.

Mix. Make a mixture.

Take of Solution of Acetate of Morphia,

Spirit of Chloroform, of each one drachm.

Mucilage of Gum Acacia, fourteen drachms.

Mix. Make "drops."

Let a teaspoonful be taken when the cough is troublesome.

Take of Vinegar of Cantharides, six drachms.

Spirit of Camphor, two drachms.

Mix. A little to be applied to the chest.

*Fio*, being a quasi-passive verb, means "to be made ;" *fiât*, and *fiant*, respectively, "let [it or them] be made," when literally translated.

*Fio*, like *sum*, takes the same case after as before it ; as, *fiât pilŭlă* ; *fiant pilŭlæ* ; *fiât mistŭră*.

A  
CATALOGUE OF PUBLICATIONS  
BY  
BAILLIÈRE, TINDALL, & COX,  
IN  
MEDICINE, SURGERY,  
AND ALLIED SCIENCES,  
VETERINARY MEDICINE AND SURGERY,  
AND IN  
SCIENCE AND ART.



LONDON:  
20, KING WILLIAM STREET, STRAND.  
[PARIS: MADRID.]  
1883.

## ALPHABETICAL INDEX OF AUTHORS.

	PAGE
ABERCROMBIE (J.) On Tetany in Young Children .....	13
ADAMS (W.) Deformities (in Gant's Surgery) .....	24
ANNANDALE (Thos.) Abstracts of Surgical Principles .....	26
ATKINSON (W. B.) Therapeutics of Gynæcology and Obstetrics .....	22
BAKER (Benson) How to Feed an Infant .....	22
BARNES (Robt.) Diseases of Women (in Gant's Surgery) .....	32
BARRAUD (H.R.) Picture of the International Medical Congress .....	25
BEIL (J.) Manual of Surgical Operations .....	7
BELLAMY (E.) Text-book of Anatomical Plates .....	25
BERNARD (Claude) and HUETTE'S Text-book of Operative Surgery .....	8
BLACK (C.) Atlas of the Organs of Generation (Male) .....	17
BLACKLEY (C. H.) Hay Fever, its Causes and Treatment .....	9
BLAKE (Carter) Translation of Fau's Anatomy for Artists .....	15
BODDY (E. M.) History of Salt.....	24
BRAMWELL (Byrom) Diseases of the Spinal Cord .....	22
BROCHARD (J.) Practical Guide for the Young Mother.....	11
BROWN (George) The Student's Case-book .....	30
——— Aids to Anatomy. Aids to Surgery .....	11
BROWNE (Balfour) Mental Responsibility and Disease .....	26
BROWNE (Lennox) The Throat and its Diseases .....	11
——— Forms for taking Throat and Aural Cases .....	8
——— Movable Atlas of the Throat and Tongue .....	15
BURNES (A. G.) The Specific Action of Drugs.....	16
BURNETT (S. M.) The Examination of the Eyes .....	18
CAMERON (Chas. A.) On Disease Prevention.....	21
CAMERON (Chas.) Microbes in Fermentation, Putrefaction, and Disease ...	21
CARTER (R. Brudenell) Training of the Mind.....	15
CASSELLS (J. Patterson) Translation of Politzer's Diseases of the Ear .....	15
——— The Auriscope, a Handbook of Aural Diagnosis .....	15
——— Clinical Aural Surgery .....	14
——— Deaf-mutism and the Education of the Deaf mute .....	19
CHARCOT (J. M.) Bright's Disease of the Kidneys.....	10
CLARKE (E. H.) The Building of a Brain .....	17
COCKLE (John), Contributions to Cardiac Pathology .....	17
——— Insufficiency of the Aortic Valves.....	13
COHNHEIM (Prof.) On the Contagiousness of Consumption.....	25
COLES (Oakley) The Dental Student's Note Book .....	17
CROOM (J. Halliday) Minor Gynæcological Operations .....	13
CULLIMORE (D.H.) Consumption as a Contagious Disease.....	15
CUNNINGHAM (D. J.) The Dissector's Guide .....	14
CUTTER (G. R.) German-English Medical Dictionary .....	9
DARLING (W.) Anatomography, or Graphic Anatomy .....	7
——— The Essentials of Anatomy .....	16
AWSON (W. E.) Guide to the Examinations of the Apothecaries' Society	

	PAGE
DENNIS (Hy. J.) Second-Grade Perspective Drawing.....	9
Third-Grade Perspective Drawing .....	9
DOLAN (T. M.) Whooping Cough, its Pathology and Treatment.....	28
DOWSE (T. Stretch) Ataxia .....	10
Apoplexy .....	9
Neuralgia; its Nature and Treatment .....	21
Syphilis of the Brain and Spinal Cord.....	10
Skin Diseases from Nervous Affections .....	24
DRAGENDORFF (Prof. G.) Plant Analysis .....	23
DRYSDALE (John) The Protoplasmic Theory of Life.....	25
Life and the Equivalence of Force .....	25
Germ Theories of Infectious Diseases .....	25
DUDGEON (R.E.) The Sphygmograph.....	24
DUFFEY (G. F.) Text-book of Materia Medica and Pharmacy.....	19
EGAN (and Maybury) Aids to the Classics.....	31
EVANS (C. W. De Lacy) Can We Prolong Life? .....	25
Consumption: its Causes. Treatment, etc. ....	13
FAU (J.) Artistic Anatomy of the Human Body .....	9
Anatomy of the External forms of Man .....	9
FEARNLEY (W.) Text-book for the Examination of Horses.....	28
Lessons in Horse Judging .....	28
FLAXMAN (J.) Elementary Anatomical Studies for Artists .....	9
FLEMING (G.) Text-book of Veterinary Obstetrics.....	27
Text-book of Veterinary Pathology .....	27
Text-book of Veterinary Surgery .....	27
Veterinary Sanitary Science and Police .....	27
Practical Horse-Shoeing.....	27
Animal Plagues, their History, Nature and Treatment .....	27
2nd Series, 1800 to 1844 .....	27
Contagious Diseases of Animals .....	27
Tuberculosis.....	13
Human and Animal Variolæ .....	27
FLINT (Austin) Essays on Conservative Medicine .....	21
FOTHERGILL (J. Milner) Chronic Bronchitis .....	11
Aids to Diagnosis (Semeiological) .....	14
Aids to Rational Therapeutics .....	26
The Physiologist in the Household .....	23
GANT (F. J.) Text-book of the Science and Practice of Surgery .....	24
Guide to the Examinations at the College of Surgeons.....	15
GIRAUD-TEULON Anomalies of Vision.....	16
GOODELL (Wm.) Lessons in Gynæcology and Obstetrics.....	22
GORDON (Chas.) Our Trip to Burmah .....	11
Life on the Gold Coast .....	7
Lessons in Military Hygiene and Surgery .....	17
Experiences of an Army Surgeon in India .....	18
Notes on the Hygiene of Cholera .....	13
A Manual of Sanitation .....	17
GORE (Albert A.) Our Services Under the Crown .....	21
Medical History of African Campaigns .....	7
GLOVER (J. G.) Medical Reform .....	20

## 4 Baillière, Tindall, and Cox's Books.

	PAGE
GRAY The Pocket Gray, or Anatomist's Vade-Mecum .....	7
GREENWOOD (J.) Laws Affecting Medical Men .....	20
GREVILLE (H. L.) Chemistry .....	11
GRIFFITHS (W. H.) Text-book of Materia Medica and Pharmacy .....	19
——— Posological Tables .....	23
——— A System of Botanical Analysis .....	10
GUILLEMARD (F. H. H.) Endemic Hæmaturia .....	16
HALTON (R. J.) Short Lectures on Sanitary Subjects .....	18
HARRIS (Vincent) Manual for the Physiological Laboratory .....	23
HARTMANN (Prof.) On Dealmutism, Translation by Dr. Cassells .....	14
HAYNES (Stanley) Healthy Houses .....	18
HEMMING (W. D.) Aids to Examinations ..	15
——— Aids to Forensic Medicine .....	17
——— Otorrhœa.....	15
HENRY Posological and Therapeutic Tables .....	24
HILL (J. W.) Management and Diseases of the Dog .....	28
——— Higher and Lower Creatures .....	28
——— Principles and Practice of Bovine Medicine .....	28
HIME (T. W.) Cholera: How to Prevent and Resist It.....	13
HOGG (Jabez) The Cure of Cataract .....	16
——— The Impairment of Vision from Shock .....	16
——— Parasitic or Germ Theory of Disease .....	25
HOPGOOD (T. F.) Notes on Surgical Treatment .....	25
HOWE (J. W.) The Breath, and Diseases which give it a Fœtid Odour .....	11
HUSBAND (H. Aubrey) Handbook of Forensic Medicine .....	17, 24
HYSLOP (W.) Sermons for Hospitals, Gaols, Asylums, etc. ....	21
INCE (J.) Latin Grammar of Pharmacy.....	23
JACOB (A. H.) The General Medical Council .....	20
JAMES (M. P.) Laryngoscopy and Rhinoscopy in Throat Diseases .....	27
JUKES-BROWNE (A. J.) Palæontology (in Penning's Field Geology) .....	17
KENNEDY (Hy.) An Essay on Fatty Heart.....	17
KINGZETT (C. T.) Nature's Hygiene ...	18
LAFFAN (T.) The Medical Profession of the United Kingdom (Second Car- michael Prize Essay) .....	20
LANDOLT (Prof.) The Examination of the Eyes.....	16
LEONARD (H. C.) The Hair in Health and Disease .....	17
LETHEBY (Hy.) A Treatise on Food.....	16
——— The Sewage Question .....	24
LEASK (J. G.) Questions at Medical Science Examinations .....	16
LITTLE (Jas.) Clinical Note-Book .....	11
LOWNE (B. T.) Aids to Physiology .....	23
LUNN (C.) The Philosophy of Voice .....	28
MCALPINE (D.) Anatomical and Physiological Atlas.....	8
MACBRIDE (J. A.) Anatomical Outlines of the Horse .....	28
MACDONALD (Angus) Materia Medica and Therapeutics.....	19
MACKENZIE (M.) Diseases of the Throat (in Gant's Surgery) .....	26
McLACHLAN (John) Handbook of Surgical Anatomy .....	25
MAHOMED (F. A.) The Sphygmograph (in Gant's Surgery) .....	24
MAPOTHER (E. D.) A Manual of Physiology .....	23
MASSE (J. N.) Text-book of Anatomical Plates .....	7

	PAGE
MAYBURY (and Egan) Aids to the Classics .....	31
MAYER (T. W.) Anatomical Outlines of the Horse.....	28
MEARS (W. P.) Schematic Anatomy .....	9
MEYRICK (J. J.) Stable Management and the Prevention of Diseases among Horses in India .....	28
MILLARD (H. B.) Bright's Disease of the Kidneys.....	19
MILNE (Alex.) The Principles and Practice of Midwifery .....	21
MOORE (E. H.) Clinical Chart for Hospital and Private Practice.....	13
MORGAN (John) The Dangers of Chloroform and the Safety and Efficiency of Ether in Surgical Operations .....	7
MUCKLEY (W. J.) Student's Manual of Artistic Anatomy.....	19
———— A Handbook for Painters and Art Students on the Use of Colours .....	13
MUTER (J.) Key to Organic Materia Medica .....	19
———— Introduction to Analytical Chemistry .....	12
———— Introduction to Pharmaceutical Chemistry .....	12
MURRAY (R. Milne) Chemical Notes and Equations .....	12
NAPHEYS (G. H.) Modern Medical Therapeutics .....	25
———— Modern Surgical Therapeutics .....	26
———— Therapeutics of Gynæcology.....	22
———— Handbook of Popular Medicine .....	21
NORTON (A. T.) Text-book of Operative Surgery .....	25
———— Osteology for Students .....	22
———— Affections of the Throat and Larynx .....	26
ORMSBY (L. H.) Deformities of the Human Body .....	14
OWEN (Lloyd) Translation of Giraud-Teulon's (Anomalies of Vision) .....	16
PAINTER (J. T.) Ethnology .....	15
PALFREY (J.) Atlas of the Female Organs of Generation .....	8
PALMER (J. F.) How to Bring up Young Children by Hand .....	22
PARRISH (Ed.) A Treatise on Pharmacy .....	23
PENNING (W. H.) Text-book of Field Geology .....	17
———— Engineering Geology .....	17
———— Notes on Nuisances, Drains, and Dwellings .....	18
PETTENKOFER (Von) Cholera : How to Prevent and Resist it.....	13
POLITZER (Prof.) The Ear and its Diseases .....	15
POWER (Hy.) Movable Atlas of the Eye, and the Mechanism of Vision .....	16
———— Diseases of the Eye (in Gant's Surgery) .....	24
POWER (D'Arcy) Handbook for the Physiological Laboratory .....	23
PRATT (W.) A Physician's Sermon to Young Men .....	21
PROCTOR (Richd.) The Stars and the Earth .....	10
PURVES (L.) Aural Diseases (in Gant's Surgery) .....	15
REYNOLDS (R. S.) The Breeding and Management of Draught Horses.....	28
REYNOLDS (J. Emerson) Lectures on Experimental Chemistry .....	12
RICHARDS (J. M.) A Chronology of Medicine .....	21
RICHARDSON (Thos.) Chemistry in its Application to the Arts and Manu- factures .....	12
RIVINGTON (W.) The Medical Profession (First Carmichael Prize Essay)...	20
ROBERTSON (William) A Handbook of the Practice of Equine Medicine...	27
ROTH (M.) Works on Deformities, Exercises, etc. ....	14
ROUTH (C. H. F.) Overwork and Premature Mental Decay.....	22
———— On Fibrous Tumours of the Womb .....	22
———— On Checks to Population .....	23



	PAGE
SCHELL (Hy. S.) Manual of Ophthalmic Practice.....	16
SCORESBY-JACKSON (R. E.) Note-Book of Materia Medica .....	19
SEMPLE (R. H.) Diphtheria, Its Causes and Treatment .....	15
——— Movable Atlas of the Human Body (Neck and Trunk) .....	18
SEMPLE (C. E. A.) Aids to Botany .....	10
——— Aids to Chemistry .....	11
——— Aids to Materia Medica .....	19
——— Aids to Medicine .....	20
SEWILL (Hy.) Movable Atlas of the Teeth .....	8
SIMSON (J.) Contributions to Natural History.....	21
SMITH (C.) Mental Capacity in Relation to Insanity, Crime, etc.....	10
SPARKES (J.) Artistic Anatomy .....	9
STARTIN (J.) Lectures on Ringworm .....	24
STRANGEWAYS (Thos.) Text Book of Veterinary Anatomy .....	29
STUDENTS' AIDS SERIES .....	30
TELLOR (L. V.) The Diseases of Live Stock .....	28
THIN (George) Introduction to Practical Histology .....	17
THOROWGOOD (J. C.) Consumption ; its Treatment by the Hypophosphites .....	13
——— Aids to Physical Diagnosis.....	14
TIMMS (G.) Consumption ; its Nature and Treatment .....	13
——— Alcohol in some Clinical Aspects, a Remedy, a Poison .....	7
TOMES (C. S.) Dental Surgery (in Gant's Surgery) .....	25
TYSON (J.) The Urine, a Guide to its Practical Examination .....	27
VAUGHAN (J.) Strangeways' Veterinary Anatomy .....	28
WALLER (B. R.) Interstitial Nephritis .....	21
WALLEY (Thos.) The Four Bovine Scourges .....	28
WEST (J. E.) Syllabus of Vertebrate Morphology .....	28
WILLIAMS (R.) Hints for Hospital Nurses .....	22
WILLSON (A. Rivers) Chemical Notes for Pharmaceutical Students .....	11
WILSON (Sir Erasmus) Diseases of the Skin (in Gant's Surgery) .....	24
——— (J.) A Manual of Naval Hygiene .....	18
WINSLOW (L. S. Forbes) Manual of Lunacy .....	18
——— Chart of the Lunacy Acts .....	19
——— Handbook for Attendants on the Insane .....	18
——— Fasting and Feeding .....	16
——— Aids to Psychological Medicine .....	19
WITKOWSKI (G. J.) Movable Atlases of the Human Body .....	8

AN  
ALPHABETICAL INDEX OF SUBJECTS,  
WITH  
THE FULL TITLES OF BOOKS, PRICES, ETC.

---

**Africa.** Life on the Gold Coast. Being a full and accurate Description of the Inhabitants, their Modes and Habits of Life; interspersed with amusing Anecdotes, Hints to Travellers and others in Western Africa. By Surgeon-General GORDON, M.D., C.B., Hon. Physician to Her Majesty the Queen. Price 2s. 6d.

**Africa.** A Contribution to the Medical History of our West African Campaigns. By Surgeon-Major ALBERT A. GORE, M.D., Sanitary Officer on the Staff. Price 10s. 6d.

"A most interesting record of a series of stirring events in which the Author took an active part, and of elaborate precautions for the maintenance of health."—*Medical Press.*

**Alcohol,** in some Clinical Aspects: A Remedy, a Poison. By GODWIN THOMAS, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond., Senior Physician to the North London Consumption Hospital. Price 1s.

**Anæsthetics.** The Dangers of Chloroform and the Safety and Efficiency of Ether in Surgical Operations. By JOHN MORGAN, M.D., F.R.C.S. Second thousand, price 2s.

**Anatomy.** Aids to Anatomy. By GEORGE BROWN, M.R.C.S., Gold Medalist, Charing Cross Hospital. Eighth thousand, price 1s. 6d. cloth, 1s. paper wrapper.

"The little book is well done."—*Lancet.*

**Anatomy.** Text Book of Anatomical Plates, designed under the direction of Professor MASSE, with descriptive Text. By E. BELLAMY, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to Charing Cross Hospital, Examiner in Anatomy, Royal College of Surgeons. Second edition, price, plain 21s., hand-coloured 42s.

"Undeniably the most beautiful plates we have."—*Lancet.*

"With these plates, the student will be able to read up his anatomy almost as readily as with a recent dissection before him."—*Students' Journal.*

**Anatomy.** The Essentials of Anatomy. Designed on a new and more easily comprehensible basis, as a Text-book for Students, and as a book of easy reference to the practitioner. By W. DARLING, M.D., F.R.C.S., and A. L. RANNEY, M.D. 12s. 6d.

**Anatomy.** The Pocket Gray, or Anatomist's Vade-Mecum. Compiled specially for Students from the works of Gray, Ellis, Holden, and Leonard. Price 2s. 6d.

"A marvellous amount of information has been condensed into a remarkably small space."  
—*Medical Press.*

**Anatomy. Human Anatomy and Physiology**, illustrated by a series of Movable Atlases of the Human Body, showing the relative positions of the several parts, by means of Superposed Coloured Plates, from the designs of Prof. G. J. WITKOWSKI, M.D.

\* \* **A Companion to every work on Anatomy and Physiology.**

Part I.—Neck and Trunk. With Text Descriptive and Explanatory of the physiology and functions of the several parts. By ROBERT HUNTER SEMPLE, M.D., F.R.C.P., Lond. Price 7s. 6d.

Part II.—Throat and Tongue, showing the Mechanism of Voice, Speech, and Taste. Text by LENNOX BROWNE, F.R.C.S. Edin., Senior Surgeon to the Central London Throat and Ear Hospital. Price 7s. 6d.

Part III.—The Female Organs of Generation and Reproduction. Text by JAMES PALFREY, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond., Senior Obstetric Physician to, and Lecturer on Obstetrics and the Diseases of Women at, the London Hospital. Price 7s. 6d.

Part IV.—The Eye and the Apparatus of Vision. Text by HENRY POWER, F.R.C.S., Senior Ophthalmic Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Ophthalmic Surgery at, St. Bartholomew's Hospital, Senior Surgeon to the Royal Westminster Ophthalmic Hospital. Price 7s. 6d.

Part V.—The Ear and Teeth. The Mechanism of Hearing and of Mastication. Text of the Ear by LENNOX BROWNE, F.R.C.S. Edin., Senior Surgeon to the Central London Throat and Ear Hospital. Text of the Teeth by HENRY SEWILL, M.R.C.S., formerly Dental Surgeon to the West London Hospital. Price 7s. 6d.

Part VI.—The Brain (Cerebrum, Cerebellum, and Medulla Oblongata) and Skull. Text by T. STRETCH DOWSE, M.D., F.R.C.P. Edin., formerly Medical Superintendent of the Central London Sick Asylum. Price 7s. 6d.

Part VII.—The Male Organs of Generation. Text by D. CAMPBELL BLACK, M.D. Price 7s. 6d.

Part VIII.—The Skeleton and its Articulations, showing the Bones and Ligaments of the Human Body and Limbs. Text by A. T. NORTON, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Surgery at St. Mary's Hospital, London. Price 7s. 6d.

\* \* No such simple, reliable, and comprehensive method of learning the several parts, positions, and functions of the body has hitherto been attempted; the entire Series being unique, will be most valuable to the Teacher, the Student, and to all who wish to become acquainted with the anatomy and physiology of the human economy.

- Anatomy. Schematic Anatomy;** or, Diagrams, Tables and Notes treating of the Association and Schematic arrangement of Structural Details of Human Anatomy. By WILLIAM P. MEARS, M.B. Price 7s. 6d.
- Anatomy and Physiology.** Practical Lessons in Elementary Physiology and Physiological Anatomy for Schools and Science Classes. By D. MCALPINE, F.C.S., Lecturer on Biology at the University of Edinburgh. Profusely illustrated with plates and woodcuts, taken from frozen bodies. Price 5s.
- Anatomography;** or, Graphic Anatomy. A new method of grasping and committing to memory the most difficult points required of the student. By W. DARLING, M.D., F.R.C.S. Eng., Professor of Anatomy in the Univ. of New York. Price 1s.
- Apoplexy.** Diagnosis and Treatment of Apoplexy. By T. STRETCH DOWSE, M.D., F.R.C.P.E. Price 1s.
- Artistic Anatomy.** Anatomy of the External Forms of Man, designed for the use of Artists, Sculptors, etc. By Dr. J. FAU. Used at the Government School of Art, South Kensington. Twenty-nine plates. Folio; price, plain 24s., coloured 42s.
- Artistic Anatomy.** Elementary Artistic Anatomy of the Human Body. From the French of Dr. FAU. With English Text. Used at the Government School of Art, South Kensington. Price 5s.
- Artistic Anatomy:** Elementary Anatomical Studies of the Bones and Muscles, for the use of Students and Schools, from the drawings of J. FLAXMAN, R.A. Lately used as a Text-book of Anatomy in the Art Schools at South Kensington. 20 plates, with Text, price 2s.
- Artistic Anatomy.** The Student's Manual of Artistic Anatomy. With 25 etched plates of the bones and surface muscles of the human figure. By W. J. MUCKLEY, Principal of the Manchester School of Art. Used at the Government School of Art, South Kensington. Price 5s. 6d.
- Artists' Colours.** Their Preparation, Uses, etc. By the same Author. (See Colours.)
- Artistic Drawing.** Third Grade Perspective, comprising Angular and Oblique Perspective, Shadows and Reflections, specially prepared for the use of Art Students. By H. J. DENNIS, Art Master, Lambeth School of Art, Dulwich College, etc. Used at the Government Science and Art Schools. Third edition. Half-bound, price 15s.

**Artistic Drawing.** Second Grade Perspective (Theory and Practice), containing 21 block illustrations, 12 well-executed plates on Parallel and Angular Perspective, and many examination exercises. Used at the Government Science and Art Schools. By the same Author. Third edition, price 2s. 6d.

**Astronomy.** The Stars and the Earth; or, Thoughts on Time Space, and Eternity. Revised and enlarged, with Notes by R. A. PROCTOR, B.A., Hon. Sec. to the Royal Astronomical Society. Fourteenth thousand, price 1s.

**Atlases.** A Series of Movable Atlases showing the relative position of the several parts of the Human Body by means of superposed coloured plates, from the designs of Prof. G. J. WITKOWSKI. (See Anatomy.)

**Ataxia.** Nervous Affections associated with the Initial or Curative Stage of Locomotor Ataxy. By T. STRETCH DOWSE, M.D., F.R.C.P.E. Second edition, price 2s.

**Botany.** Aids to Botany. Outlines of the Elementary Facts including a Description of some of the most important Natural Orders. By C. E. ARMAND SEMPLE, B.A., M.B. Cantab., M.R.C.P. Lond., Examiner in Arts at the Apothecaries' Hall. Third thousand. (In the Press.)

"The student who can commit this to memory will doubtless be proof against pluck."—*Medical Journal*.

**Botany.** A System of Botanical Analysis, applied to the Diagnosis of British Natural Orders. By HANDSEL GRIFFITHS, Ph.D., M.R.C.P., late Professor of Chemistry in the Ledwich School of Medicine. Price 1s. 6d.

"The author has placed the student under considerable obligations by his system of botanical analysis."—*Pharmaceutical Journal*.

**Brain.** The Building of a Brain. By E. H. CLARKE, M.D. (author of "Sex in Education"). Price 5s.

"We are much pleased with the little work, which is carefully and elegantly written, and full of sound physiology."—*Lancet*.

**Brain.** The Brain and Diseases of the Nervous System. 2 vols. By T. STRETCH DOWSE, M.D., F.R.C.P. Ed., formerly Medical Superintendent of the Central London Sick Asylum.

Vol. I. Syphilis of the Brain and Spinal Cord, showing the part which this agent plays in the production of Paralysis, Epilepsy, Insanity, Headache, Neuralgia, Hysteria, and other Mental and Nervous Derangements. Second edition, illustrated, price 7s. 6d.

Vol. II. Neuralgia: its Nature and Curative Treatment. Price 7s. 6d.

**Brain.** On Mental Capacity in Relation to Insanity, Crime, and Modern Society. By CHRISTOPHER SMITH, M.D. Price 3s. 6d.

**Brain.** Movable Atlas of the Brain and Skull (Cerebrum, Cerebellum and Medulla Oblongata). By Prof. G. J. WITKOWSKI. (See Anatomy.)

**Brain.** Responsibility and Disease : Moot-points in Jurisprudence about which Medical Men should be well instructed. By J. H. BALFOUR BROWNE, Barrister-at-Law, author of "The Medical Jurisprudence of Insanity." Price 2s.

**Breath.** The Breath, and the Diseases which give it a Fœtid Odour. By J. W. HOWE, M.D., Professor of Surgery in the University of New York. Price 4s. 6d.

**Bronchitis.** Chronic Bronchitis : its Forms and Treatment. By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D. Edin., M.R.C.P. Lond. Price 4s. 6d

**Burmah.** Our Trip to Burmah, with Notes on the Ethnology, Geography, Botany, Habits and Customs of that Country, by Surgeon-General GORDON, C.B., M.D., Physician to the Queen. Illustrated with numerous Photographs, Maps, Coloured Plates, and Sketches by native Artists. Price 21s.

"We lay down this book, impressed with its many beauties, its amusing sketches and anecdotes, and its useful and instructive information of that comparatively unknown country."—*The Times*.

"A wonderful book, full of interest, instruction, and amusement."—*Saturday Review*.

"A beautiful and intelligent book for a present."—*Morning Post*.

**Case-Books.** Students' Case-book. For recording hospital cases as seen, with full instructions for methodising clinical study. By GEORGE BROWN, M.R.C.S., Gold Medallist, Charing Cross Hospital, late Demonstrator of Anatomy, Westminster Hospital. Third thousand, price 1s., cloth limp.

**Case-Books.** Note-book for Students beginning the study of disease at the bedside. By JAS. LITTLE, M.D., Univ. Dub. Third edition, price 3s. 6d.

**Case-Books.** Forms for the taking of Aural Cases. By LENNOX BROWNE, F.R.C.S. Ed., Senior Surgeon to the Central London Throat and Ear Hospital. 25 in boards, price 2s.

Forms for the taking of Throat Cases. 25 in boards, price 2s.

Throat and Ear Cases. 50 in boards, combined, price 3s. 6d.

**Chemistry.** Aids to Chemistry. By C. E. ARMAND SEMPLE, B.A., M.B. Cantab., M.R.C.P. Lond.

Part I.—Inorganic. The Non-metallic Elements. Price 1s. 6d., cloth ; 1s. paper wrapper.

Part II.—Inorganic. The Metals. Double part, price 2s. 6d., cloth ; 2s. paper wrapper.

Part III.—Organic. Double part, cloth, 2s. 6d. ; paper, 2s.

"Students preparing for Matriculation at the London University, and other Examinations, will find it simply invaluable."—*Students' Journal*.

## 12 Baillière, Tindall, and Cox's Books.

**Chemistry.** The Student's Hand-book, with Tables and Chemical Calculations. By H. LEICESTER GREVILLE, F.I.C., F.C.S. Price 9s.

**Chemistry.** Chemical Notes for Pharmaceutical Students, including the Chemistry of the Additions to the Pharmacopœia. By A. RIVERS WILLSON. Price 2s. 6d.

**Chemistry.** Short Lectures on Experimental Chemistry. Introductory to the general course. By J. EMERSON REYNOLDS, F.R.S., F.C.S., Professor of Chemistry, Royal College of Surgeons, Professor of Analytical Chemistry, and Keeper of the Minerals, Royal Dublin Society. Price 3s. 6d.

**Chemistry.** An Introduction to Analytical Chemistry for Laboratory Use. By JOHN MUTER, Ph.D., M.A., F.C.S., President of the Society of Public Analysts. Second edition, price 7s. 6d.

**Chemistry.** An Introduction to Pharmaceutical and Medical Chemistry, Theoretical and Practical. With Analytical Tables and copious Index. By the same Author. Price 10s. 6d.

"The book is one of a very useful and original kind, and is brought up to the latest date, tests and processes published only a few months since being described in their proper place."  
—*Chemical News*.

**Chemistry.** Chemical Notes and Equations: for the use of Students. By R. MILNE MURRAY, M.A., M.B., C.M. Edin. Price 2s.

**Chemistry.** Chemistry in its Application to the Arts and Manufactures. A Text-book by RICHARDSON and WATTS.

Vol. I: Parts 1 and 2.—Fuel and its Applications. 433 engravings, and 4 plates. Price £1 16s.

Part 3.—Acids, Alkalies, Salts, Soap, Soda, Chlorine and its Bleaching Compounds, Iodine, Bromine, Alkalimetry, Glycerine, Railway Grease, etc., their Manufacture and Applications, price £1 13s.

Part 4.—Phosphorus, Mineral Waters, Gunpowder, Gun-cotton, Fireworks, Aluminium, Stannates, Tungstates, Chromates and Silicates of Potash and Soda, Lucifer Matches, price £1 1s.

Part 5.—Prussiate of Potash, Oxalic Acid, Tartaric Acid, many tables, plates, and wood engravings, price £1 16s.

**Chemistry.** Practical Treatise on Acids, Alkalies, and Salts: their Manufacture and Application. In three vols., being Parts III., IV., V. of the previous work, price £4 10s.

**Children.** The Feeding and Nursing of. (See Nursing.)

- Children.** On Tetany in Young Children. By J. ABERCROMBIE, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond., Medical Registrar to the Hospital for Sick Children. Price 2s.
- Cholera.** Cholera: how to Prevent and Resist it. By Professor VON PETTENKOFER, University of Munich, President of the Sanitary Department of the German Empire; and THOMAS WHITESIDE HIME, A.B., M.B., Medical Officer of Health for Sheffield. Illustrated with woodcuts and diagram, price 3s. 6d.
- Cholera.** Notes on the Hygiene of Cholera, for ready reference. Prepared from Official Returns, for the use of Army Medical Officers, Medical Officers of Health, and others. By C. A. GORDON, M.D., C.B., Hon. Physician to the Queen. Price 5s.
- Clinical Charts** for Recording the Range of Temperature, Pulse, Respiration, History, Progress, and Treatment of Cases, for use in Hospitals and in private practice. By E. W. MOORE, M.D., M.R.C.P. Price 1d. each, 9d. per dozen, or mounted, similar to a blotting-pad, in 50, 3s. 6d.; 100, 7s.
- Colours.** A Hand-book for Painters and Art Students, on the use of Colours, Vehicles, etc. By W. J. MUCKLEY, Principal of the Manchester School of Art. Second edition, price 3s. 6d.
- Consumption.** Consumption, as a Contagious Disease, with Treatment: including an Inquiry into the Relative Merits of the Air of Mountains and Plains; to which is prefixed a translation of Cohnheim's Pamphlet. By D. H. CULLIMORE, M.K.Q.C.P., F.R.C.S.I., Physician North-West London Hospital, formerly Consulting Physician to the King of Burmah; Surgeon H.M. Indian Army. Price 5s.
- Consumption.** Consumption and its Treatment by the Hypophosphites. By JOHN C. THOROWGOOD, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond., Physician to the City of London Hospital for Diseases of the Chest, Victoria Park. Third edition, price 2s. 6d.
- Consumption.** Consumption, its True Nature and Successful Treatment, with Appendix of Cases. By GODWIN TIMMS, M.D. Lond., M.R.C.P., Senior Physician to the North London Consumption Hospital, Consulting Physician to the Western City Dispensary, etc. Second edition, price 10s. 6d.
- Consumption.** A Re-investigation of its Causes, showing it to arise from an Excessive Action of Atmospheric Oxygen. Its Dietetic, Climatic and Therapeutical Treatment. By C. W. DE LACY EVANS, M.R.C.S. Eng. Price 2s. 6d.
- Consumption.** Tuberculosis from a Sanitary and Pathological Point of View. By G. FLEMING, F.R.C.V.S. Price 1s.
- Deafness.** (See Ear.)



## 14 Baillière, Tindall, and Cox's Books.

**Deafmutism.** On the Education of Deaf-mutes by Lip-Reading and Articulation. By Professor HARTMANN. Translated by Dr. PATTERSON CASSELLS. Price 7s. 6d.

"The instruction of deaf-mutes is here rendered easy."—*Athenæum*.

"Contains so much real information that we can honestly recommend it to anyone seeking for knowledge."—*The Lancet*.

**Deformities.** The Nature and Treatment of Deformities of the Human Body. By LAMBERT H. ORMSBY, M.B. Univ. Dub., Surgeon to the Meath Hospital and County Dublin Infirmary. Crown 8vo., illustrated, price 5s.

**Deformities.** 1. A Short Sketch of Rational Medical Gymnastics; or, the Movement-Cure. By B. M. ROTH, M.D., F.R.C.S. Eng. With thirty-eight engravings, price 1s.

2. The Prevention and Cure of Many Chronic Diseases by Movements. By the same Author. With 90 engravings, price 10s.

3. The Hand-book of the Movement-Cure. By the same Author With 155 original engravings, price 10s.

4. Contribution to the Hygienic Treatment of Paralysis, and of Paralytic Deformities. By the same Author. With 38 engravings, illustrated by numerous cases, price 3s. 6d.

5. On Paralysis in Infancy, Childhood, and Youth, and on the Prevention and Treatment of Paralytic Deformities. 3s. 6d.

6. The Prevention of Spinal Deformities, especially of Lateral Curvature, with notes on the causes, production, and treatment. By the same Author. With 53 engravings, 3s. 6d.

### Diagnosis.

Part I.—Aids to Semeiological Diagnosis. By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond., Physician to the City of London Hospital for Diseases of the Chest. Price 1s. and 1s. 6d.

Part II.—Aids to Physical Diagnosis. By J. C. THOROWGOOD, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond., Physician to the City of London Hospital for Diseases of the Chest, Lecturer on Materia Medica at Middlesex Hospital. Price 1s. and 1s. 6d.

Part III.—What to Ask. By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond. Price 1s. and 1s. 6d.

"A mine of valuable information."—*Edinburgh Medical Journal*.

**Dictionary** of German Terms used in Medicine. By GEORGE R. CUTTER, M.D. Price 6s. 6d.

**Diphtheria.** Diphtheria, its Causes, Pathology, Diagnosis, and Treatment. By R. HUNTER SEMPLE, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond., Physician to the Hospital for Diseases of the Throat and Chest. Second edition, price 2s. 6d.

"It is satisfactory to know that the doctrines laid down by the author, many years ago, do not require any negation in any sort of way in the new edition."—*Lancet*.

**Dissections.** The Dissector's Guide, a Manual for the use of Students. By D. J. CUNNINGHAM, M.D., Senior Demonstrator of Anatomy, University of Edinburgh. Part I. Upper Limb, Lower Limb, Thorax. Illustrated, price 4s. 6d.

**Domestic Medicine.** Handbook of Popular Medicine for family instruction; for colonists and others out of reach of medical aid. By G. H. NAPHEYS, A.M., M.D. With movable plate and 100 illustrations. Price 7s. 6d.

"We have rarely read any form of domestic medicine so simple, yet reliable."—*Public Opinion*.

**Domestic.** Salt: its History, Distribution, Formation, Uses, etc. By EVAN MARLETT BODDY, F.R.C.S. Price 2s. 6d.

**Drugs.** The Specific Action of Drugs. An Index to their Therapeutic Value, as deduced from experiments on man and animals. By A. G. BURNES, M.D., and F. MAVOR. Price 10s. 6d.

**Ear.** Aural Surgery. By W. LAIDLAW PURVES, M.D., Aural Surgeon to Guy's Hospital. (See chapters in Gant's Surgery.)

**Ear.** Otorrhœa; or, Discharge from the Ears: its Varieties, Causes, Complications, and Treatment. By W. DOUGLAS HEMMING, F.R.C.S. Ed. Price 1s.

**Ear.** Text-book of the Diseases of the Ear and adjacent Organs. By Professor POLITZER, of Vienna. Translated by JAMES PATTERSON CASSELLS, M.D., Consulting Physician to the Glasgow Ear Infirmary. 800 pages, with 257 original illustrations. Price 21s.

"Will take rank as the standard book of reference for years to come."—*Medical Times*.

**Ear.** The Auriscope, a Hand-book of Aural Diagnosis. By J. PATTERSON CASSELLS, M.D. *Shortly*.

**Ear.** Clinical Aural Surgery, a Practical Treatise on Diseases of the Ear in Infancy, Childhood and Adult Life. *Shortly*.

**Ethnology.** The History and Genealogy of the Human Race from the Creation. By J. T. PAINTER. Price 3s. 6d.

**Etiquette.** A few Rules of Medical Etiquette. By a L.R.C.P. Lond. Price 1s.

**Examinations.** Aids to Examinations. By W. DOUGLAS HEMMING, F.R.C.S. Ed., and H. AUBREY HUSBAND, M.B., F.R.C.S. Being Questions and Answers on Materia Medica, Medicine, Midwifery, Pathology, and Forensic Medicine. Third thousand. Price 1s. 6d. cloth, 1s. paper wrapper.

**Examinations.** A Guide to the Examinations at the Royal College of Surgeons of England for the Diplomas of Member and Fellow, with Examination Papers. Fourth edition, revised and enlarged, price 4s. 6d.

"In truth a most useful Guide to the Examinations."—*Guy's Hospital Gazette*.

## 16 Baillière, Tindall, and Cox's Books.

**Examinations.** A Guide to the Examinations of the Apothecaries' Society. By W. E. DAWSON, L.S.A. Price 2s. 6d.

**Examinations.** Examination Questions on the Medical Sciences. Selected and arranged by JAMES GREIG LEASK, M.B. Abdn. Second edition. Price 2s. 6d.

**Eye.** A Manual of Examination of the Eyes. By Professor C. LANDOLT, of Paris. Translated, with the Author's permission and revision, by SWAN M. BURNETT, M.D. Price 12s. 6d.

"For those who have a taste for examining Eyes, this will prove most helpful."—*Lancet*.

**Eye.** A Manual of Ophthalmic Practice. By H. C. Schell, M.D., Ophthalmic Surgeon to the Children's Hospital. Illust., price 9s.

**Eye.** The Cure of Cataract and other Eye Affections. By JABEZ HOGG, M.R.C.S., Consulting Surgeon to the Royal Westminster Ophthalmic Hospital. Third edition. Price 2s. 6d.

**Eye.** On Impairment or Loss of Vision from Spinal Concussion or Shock. By the same Author. Price 1s. 6d.

**Eye.** The Functions of Vision and its Anomalies. By Dr. GIRAUD-TEULON, Member of the Academie de Medicine. Translated by LLOYD OWEN, F.R.C.S.I., Surgeon to the Birmingham and Midland Eye Hospital, Ophthalmic Surgeon to the Free Hospital for Sick Children, Birmingham. Illustrated, price 5s.

**Eye.** Movable Atlas of the Eye and the Mechanism of Vision. By Prof. G. J. WITKOWSKI. Price 7s. 6d. (See Anatomy.)

**Fasting and Feeding,** Psychologically considered. By L. S. FORBES WINSLOW, M.B. Cantab., D.C.S. Oxon. Price 2s.

**Fever.** On the Endemic Hæmaturia of Hot Climates, caused by the presence of Bilharzia Hæmaturia. By F. H. H. GUILLEMARD, M.A., M.D., F.R.G.S. Price 2s.

**Food.** Food ; its Varieties, Chemical Composition, Nutritive Value, Preparation, Preservation, Adulterations, etc. By the late Dr. LETHBY. Second edition, enlarged, price 5s.

"Dr. Lethby's position and authority on the subject of food is so pre-eminent, that a book from his pen is above criticism."—*Lancet*.

"Either as a text-book for schools or as a household guide, it is excellently adapted."—*Public Opinion*.

**Forensic Medicine.** The Student's Handbook of Forensic Medicine and Medical Police. By H. AUBREY HUSBAND, M.B., F.R.C.S.E. Fourth Edition. Price 10s. 6d.

**Forensic Medicine.** Aids to Forensic Medicine and Toxicology. By W. DOUGLAS HEMMING, F.R.C.S.E., and H. AUBREY HUSBAND, M.B., F.R.C.S.E. Third thousand, price 1s. 6d. cloth, 1s. paper.

"We have no hesitation in recommending Mr. Hemming's book."—*Lancet*.

**Geological History of Salt.** Its Distribution, Formation, and Medicinal and Dietetic Properties. By EVAN MARLETT BODDY, F.R.C.S., F.S.S., L.R.C.P., etc. Price 2s. 6d.

**Geology.** Field Geology, with a Section on Palæontology. By W. HY. PENNING, F.G.S., of H.M. Geological Survey, and A. J. JUKES-BROWNE, B.A., F.G.S. With woodcuts and coloured map. Second edition, revised and enlarged, price 7s. 6d.

"Satisfies a want which has long been felt and frequently expressed."—*Nature*.

"Others have taught us the principles of the science, but Mr. Penning, as an accomplished field-geologist, introduces us to the practice."—*The Academy*.

**Geology.** Engineering Geology. By the same Author. Illustrated with coloured map and woodcuts, price 3s. 6d.

"A full and lucid description of surveying and mapping, the diagnosing of the various minerals met with, the value of sites and rocks for engineering operations, etc."—*Popular Science Review*.

**Gynæcology.** A Manual of the Minor Gynæcological Operations and Appliances. By J. HALLIDAY CROOM, M.D., F.R.C.P., F.R.C.S.E., Lecturer on Midwifery and Diseases of Women at the Edinburgh School of Medicine, Physician to the Royal Maternity Hospital. Second edition, with 12 plates and 40 woodcuts, price 6s.

**Hair.** The Hair: its Growth, Care, Diseases, and Treatment; with Historical Chapters on Fashions in Hair and Beards from the Assyrian to Modern Times. By C. H. LEONARD, M.A., M.D. With 116 engravings, price 7s. 6d.

"Is entertaining reading, will afford many useful hints to the practitioner, and be much appreciated by the public, especially the fashionable portion of it."—*Lancet*.

**Hay Fever:** its Causes, Treatment, and Effective Prevention; Experimental Researches. By CHAS. HARRISON BLACKLEY, M.D. Second edition, revised and enlarged, price 10s. 6d.

"A piece of real honest work, original and instructive."—*Lancet*.

"We recommend it cordially to all who may wish for a practical work on this once mysterious disease."—*Medical Times*.

**Heart.** On Insufficiency of Aortic Valves in Connection with Sudden Death. By JOHN COCKLE, A.M., M.D., F.R.C.P., Physician to the Royal Free Hospital. Second edition, price 2s. 6d.

**Heart.** Contributions to Cardiac Pathology. By the same Author. Price 2s. 6d.

**Heart.** An Essay on Fatty Heart. By HENRY KENNEDY, A.B., M.B. Physician to the Whitworth Hospitals. Price 3s. 6d.

"We have no hesitation in recommending it as a most valuable contribution to the literature of the all-important subject of which it treats."—*Medical Press and Circular*.

**Histology.** Introduction to Practical Histology. By GEORGE THIN, M.D. Price 5s.

"No more valuable text-book for the student will be found, nor one containing a greater amount of useful information."—*Medical Press*.

**Hygiene.** Lessons in Military Hygiene and Surgery, from the Franco-Prussian War. Reports prepared while on Special Service with the French Army in Paris, on behalf of Her Majesty's Government. By Surgeon-General GORDON, M.D., C.B., Hon. Physician to the Queen. Illustrated, price 10s. 6d.

"A treatise of exceptional merit, drawn from personal experiences in the greatest war of modern times."—*Army and Navy Gazette*.

**Hygiene.** A Manual of Sanitation; or, First Help in Sickness and when Wounded. A pocket companion for officers and privates in the army or volunteer forces. By the same Author. Second edition, price, cloth 2s. 6d., or cheap edition, paper wrapper 1s.

"It is a most useful and practical manual, and, as the instructions are simple and reliable it should be placed in the hands of officers and men alike."—*Medical Press*.

**Hygiene.** Healthy Homes. By STANLEY HAYNES, M.D., M.R.C.S., F.R.G.S. Price 1s.

**Hygiene.** Notes on Nuisances, Drains, and Dwellings. By W. H. PENNING, F.G.S. Second edition, price 6d.

**Hygiene.** Short Lectures on Sanitary Subjects. By RICHARD J. HALTON, L.K.Q.C.P., L.R.C.P. Ed., L.R.C.S.I., etc., Medical Officer of Health to Kells. Price 5s.

"A book well adapted to popular reading, and replete with sound knowledge promotive of good health and long life."—*Sanitarian*.

**Hygiene.** A Manual of Naval Hygiene, with Instructions and Hints on the Preservation of Health and the Prevention of Disease on board Ship. By JOSEPH WILSON, M.D., Medical Director of the United States Navy. Second edition, price 10s. 6d.

**India.** Experiences of an Army Surgeon in India. By Surgeon-General GORDON, M.D., C.B., Hon. Physician to the Queen, A Concise Account of the Treatment of Wounds, Injuries, and Diseases incidental to a Residence in that Country. Price 3s. 6d.

**Kidneys.** Bright's Disease of the Kidneys. By Professor J. M. CHARCOT. Translated by H. B. MILLARD, M.D., A.M. Revised by the Author, with coloured plates, price 7s. 6d.

"We doubt very much if there exists in the English language any monograph in which the various forms are so accurately and concisely described."—*Medical Press*.

**Life.** (See Theories of Life.)

**Lunacy.** Handbook for Attendants on the Insane; instructions for the management, artificial feeding, and mechanical restraint of the insane; legal documents required for their confinement, etc. By L. S. FORBES WINSLOW, M.B., D.C.L. Oxon.; M.R.C.P.; Lecturer on Mental Diseases, Charing Cross Hospital. Price 1s.

**Lunacy.** Manual of Lunacy. The Legal care and treatment of the Insane. By the same Author. Price 12s. 6d.

"A comprehensive digest of every subject connected with the legal care of the insane."—*Medical Times*.

**Lunacy.** A Lunacy Chart: a Synopsis of the Lunacy Acts, with special reference to the management and care of persons of Unsound Mind. By the same Author. Price 1s. 6d., varnished and mounted on rollers, 4s. 6d.

**Lunacy.** Spiritualistic Madness. By the same Author. Price 1s.

**Materia Medica.** Aids to Materia Medica and Therapeutics.

Part I.—The Non-metallic and Metallic Elements, Alcoholic and Ethereal Preparations, etc. By C. E. ARMAND SEMPLE, B.A., M.B. Cantab., M.R.C.P. Lond., Examiner in Arts at the Apothecaries' Hall. Price, cloth 1s. 6d., paper wrapper 1s.

Part II.—The Vegetable and Animal Substances. Double Part, price, cloth 2s. 6d., paper 2s.

Part III.—Tablets of. Price, cloth 1s. 6d., paper 1s.

**Materia Medica.** Note-Book of Materia Medica and Therapeutics.

By R. E. SCORESBY-JACKSON, M.D., F.R.S. Revised by ANGUS MACDONALD, M.A., F.R.S. Third edition, price 12s. 6d.

"A work we can recommend with the utmost confidence."—*Students' Journal*.

**Materia Medica.** A Key to Organic Materia Medica. By JOHN MUTER, Ph.D., M.A., F.C.S., President of the Society of Public Analysts. Third edition, price 12s. 6d.

**Materia Medica and Pharmacy.** A Text-Book for Medical and Pharmaceutical Students preparing for Examination. By W. HANDSEL GRIFFITHS, Ph.D., F.C.S., F.R.C.P. Ed. Edited by GEORGE F. DUFFEY, M.D. Dub., Fellow and Examiner K.Q.C.P., Examiner in Materia Medica, Queen's University, etc. Price 9s.

"A book of great value . . . a standard text-book."—*Edin. Med. Journal*.

"One of the ablest, if not the best, work on the subject in our language."—*Med. Press*.

**Medical Education.** Medical Education and Organization. The Hunterian Oration for 1880. By WALTER RIVINGTON, B.A., M.B., F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the London Hospital. Price 1s.

**Medical Etiquette.** A Few Rules of Medical Etiquette. By a L.R.C.P. Lond. Price 1s.

**Medical Profession.** The Medical Profession: being the Essay to which was awarded the First Carmichael Prize of £200 by the Council of the Royal College of Surgeons, Ireland, 1879. By WALTER RIVINGTON, B.A., M.B., F.R.C.S. Price 6s.

**Medical Profession.** The Medical Profession in 1879: being the Essay to which was awarded the Second Carmichael Prize of £100. By THOMAS LAFFAN, L.K.Q.C.P.I., M.R.C.S. Ed., Physician to the Cashel Union and Fever Hospitals. Price 4s.

## 20 Baillière, Tindall, and Cox's Books.

**Medical Profession.** The Laws Relating to Medical Men. By JAMES GREENWOOD, Barrister-at-Law. Price 5s.

"Admirably suited as a guide to the busy practitioner, who frequently runs great risks of becoming involved in legal penalties, in consequence of an imperfect knowledge of the law."—*Glasgow Medical Journal*.

**Medical Profession.** Medical Men and Manners of the Nineteenth Century. By a Physician. Third Thousand, price 3s.

"At times scathing, at others amusing, the author is never dull, and writes withal, as one who knows from experience the many blots on our system, and honestly tries to remedy them."—*Medical Press*.

"A most amusing satire, brimful of humour even when dealing with unpleasant facts."—*Students' Journal*.

**Medical Reform.** A Letter to Right Hon. A. J. Mundella, M.P. By JAMES GREY GLOVER, M.D. Edin. Price 1s.

**Medical Reform.** The General Medical Council: Whom it Represents, and How it should be Re-constructed. By ARCHIBALD HAMILTON JACOB, M.D. Dub., F.R.C.S., Surgeon-Oculist to His Excellency the Lord Lieutenant, and Ophthalmic Surgeon to the Richmond Hospital, Dublin. Price 1s.

**Medicine.** Aids to Medicine. Part I.—General Diseases—the Lungs, Heart, and Liver. By C. E. ARMAND SEMPLE, B.A., M.B. Cantab., M.R.C.P. Lond. Second thousand, Price 2s. and 2s. 6d.

Part II.—The Urine, Kidneys, Pancreas, Spleen, Stomach, Peritoneum, Throat, and Œsophagus. Price 1s. paper, 1s. 6d. cloth.

Part III.—Diseases of the Brain, Nervous System, and Spinal Cord. Price 1s. and 1s. 6d.

Part IV.—Fevers, Skin Diseases, and Intestinal Worms. Price 1s. paper, 1s. 6d. cloth wrapper.

**Medicine.** Handbook of the Practice of Medicine. By H. AUBREY HUSBAND, M.B., F.R.C.S. E. Third Edition. Price 7s. 6d.

**Medicine.** A Chronology of Medicine from the Earliest Times. By J. MORGAN RICHARDS. Price 10s. 6d.

**Medicine.** Essays on Conservative Medicine, and kindred topics. By AUSTIN FLINT, M.D., Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medicine in Bellevue Medical College, New York. Price 5s.

**Medico-Military Services.** A Contribution to the Medical History of our West African Campaigns, by Surgeon-Major ALBERT A. GORE, M.D., Sanitary Officer on the Staff. Price 10s. 6d.

"A most interesting record of a series of stirring events in which the author took an active part, and of elaborate precautions for the maintenance of health."—*Medical Press*.

**Medico-Military Services.** Our Services under the Crown. A Historical Sketch of the Army Medical Staff. By the same author. Price 6s.

**Microbes,** in Fermentation, Putrefaction, and Disease. By CHAS. CAMERON, M.D., LL.D., M.P. Price 1s.

- Midwifery.** The Principles and Practice of Midwifery and Diseases of Women. By ALEXANDER MILNE, M.D., Vice-president of the Obstetrical Society of Edinburgh. Second edition, with numerous illustrations, price 12s. 6d.
- Military Surgery.** Lessons in Hygiene and Surgery, from the Franco-Prussian War. Prepared on behalf of Her Majesty's Government. By Surgeon-General C. GORDON, M.D., C.B., Physician to Her Majesty the Queen. Illustrated, price 10s. 6d.
- Mind.** The Training of the Mind for the Study of Medicine. A Lecture delivered at St. George's Hospital. By ROBERT BRUDENELL CARTER, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the Hospital. Price 1s.
- "A remarkable address."—*The Lancet*.  
 "No one can read it without learning and profiting much."—*Students' Journal*.
- Morals.** Cheerful Words: Short Sermons for Asylums, Hospitals, Gaols, and other Public Institutions. By Dignitaries of the Church, and Clergymen. Edited by WM. HYSLOP, Superintendent of Stretton House Asylum. Vols. I, II., price 5s. each.
- Morals.** A Physician's Sermon to Young Men. By WILLIAM PRATT, M.A., M.D., etc. Fourth thousand, price 1s. cloth.
- "The delicate topic is handled wisely, judiciously, and religiously, as well as very plainly."  
 —*The Guardian*.
- Morals.** Revelations of Quacks and Quackery. A Directory of the London and Provincial Quack Doctors; with Facts and Cases in Illustration of their Nefarious Practices. By "DETECTOR." Twenty-fifth thousand, price 1s. 6d.
- Nephritis.** The Microscopic Anatomy of Interstitial Nephritis. The Gold Medal Thesis in the University of Edinburgh. By BRYAN C. WALLER, M.D., F.R.C.S. Ed. Price 4s. 6d.
- Neuralgia.** Its Nature, Causes, and Curative Treatment. By THOS. STRETCH DOWSE, M.D., F.R.C.P. Ed., formerly Medical Superintendent of the Central London Sick Asylum. Price 7s. 6d.
- Nursing.** Hints for Hospital Nurses. By RACHEL WILLIAMS, of St. Mary's Hospital, London, and ALICE FISHER, of the Newcastle-on-Tyne Fever Hospital. Price 2s. 6d.
- Nursing.** How to Feed an Infant. With an Appendix on the Common Ailments of Infancy, with their Hygienic and Curative Treatment. By BENSON BAKER, M.D. Price 1s. 6d.
- "Popularly written, and sensible in the highest degree, its widespread perusal would help to bring about a more rational system of bringing up infants."—*Graphic*.  
 "Based upon the wide and practical experience of the Author."—*Society*.
- Nursing.** How to bring up Children by Hand. By J. FOSTER PALMER, L.R.C.P. Price 6d.
- Nursing.** Practical Guide for the Young Mother. From the French of Dr. BROCHARD, Director-General of Nurseries and Crèches, with Notes and Hints by a London Physician. Price 2s.



## 22 Baillière, Tindall, and Cox's Books.

**Obstetrics.** Lessons in Gynæcology and Obstetrics. By W. GOODELL, A.M., M.D., Professor of Clinical Gynæcology in the University of Pennsylvania. Second edition, with 92 illustrations, price 18s.

**Obstetrics.** The Therapeutics of Gynæcology and Obstetrics, comprising the Medical, Dietetic and Hygienic Treatment of Diseases of Women. By W. B. ATKINSON, A.M., M.D. Second edition, price 18s.

**Obstetrics.** Obstetrics and Diseases of Women. By ROBERT BARNES, M.D., F.R.C.P. (see chapters in Gant's Surgery).

**Obstetrics.** On Fibrous Tumours of the Womb: Points connected with their Pathology, Diagnosis and Treatment. Being the Lettsomian Lectures delivered before the Medical Society of London. By C. H. F. ROUTH, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond., Senior Physician to the Samaritan Hospital for Women. Price 3s. 6d.

**Osteology.** Osteology for Students, with Atlas of Plates. By ARTHUR TREHERN NORTON, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Surgery at, St. Mary's Hospital. Atlas and Text in one volume, 7s. 6d.; in two volumes, 8s. 6d.

"The handiest and most complete hand-book of Osteology."—*The Lancet*.

**Overwork.** Overwork and Premature Mental Decay: its Treatment. By C. H. F. ROUTH, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond. Price 2s. 6d.

**Pharmacy.** Latin Grammar of Pharmacy, for the use of Medical and Pharmaceutical Students, with an Essay on Latin Prescriptions. By JOSEPH INCE, A.K.C.L., formerly Examiner and Member of Council, Pharmaceutical Society. Price 4s.

**Pharmacy.** A Treatise on Pharmacy. A Text-book for Students, and a Guide for the Physician and Pharmacist. By EDWARD PARRISH. Fourth edition, revised by T. S. WIEGAND, F.C.S. With 280 illustrations, half-bound morocco, price 30s.

"There is nothing to equal Parrish's Pharmacy in this on any other language."—*Pharmaceutical Journal*.

**Pharmacy.** Notes on the Pharmacopœial Preparations (being Part II. of a "Text-book of Materia Medica and Pharmacy.") By Dr. HANDSEL GRIFFITHS and G. F. DUFFY. Price 3s. 6d.

**Physiological Laboratory.** Manual for the Physiological Laboratory. By VINCENT HARRIS, M.D., M.R.C.P., Demonstrator of Physiology at St. Bartholomew's Hospital, and D'ARCY POWER, B.A. Oxon., Assistant Demonstrator. Second edition, price 5s.

"The first edition was one of considerable merit, but the illustrations in the present volume have greatly increased its value."—*British Medical Journal*.

"A book which should be in every student's hands."—*Medical Press*.

**Physiology.** A Manual of Physiology. By E. D. MAPOTHER, M.D., Professor of Physiology; late President Royal College of Surgeons, Dublin. Third edition, edited by T. F. KNOTT, Demonstrator of Anatomy, Royal Coll. of Surgeons. Price 14s.

"As a storehouse of information, it is superior to any manual of its size with which we are acquainted."—*Dublin Journal of Medical Science.*

**Physiology.** Aids to Physiology. By B. THOMPSON LOWNE, F.R.C.S., Arris and Gale Lecturer and Examiner in Physiology. Royal College of Surgeons of England. Second thousand, price 2s. 6d. cloth, 2s. paper wrapper.

"As 'aids' and not substitutes, they will prove of real value to students."—*Medical Press.*

"Certainly one of the best of the now popular 'Aid Series.'"—*Students' Journal.*

**Physiology.** The Physiologist in the Household. By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D., M.R.C.P., Lond. Price 1s.

Part I.—Adolescence.

**Physiological Anatomy.** Practical Lessons in Physiology and Physiological Anatomy for Schools and Science Classes. Illustrated with plates drawn from frozen sections. By D. MCALPINE, F.C.S., Lecturer on Biology in the University of Edinburgh. Price 5s.

**Plant Analysis.** Quantitative and Qualitative. By G. DRAGENDORFF, Professor of Chemistry and Pharmacy in the University of Dorpat. Translated by H. G. GREENISH, A.I.C. *Shortly.*

**Population.** On the Evils, Moral and Physical, likely to follow, if practices, intended to act as checks to population, be not strongly discouraged and condemned. By C. H. F. ROUTH, M.D., F.R.C.P. Second thousand, price 1s.

**Posology.** Posological Tables: a Classified Chart, showing at a glance the Dose of every Official Substance and Preparation. By HANDSEL GRIFFITHS, Ph.D., L.R.C.P. Fourth edition, price 1s.; or mounted on linen, rollers, and varnished, price 3s. 6d.

**Posological and Therapeutic Tables,** containing the Doses, Actions, and Uses of the Medicines of the British Pharmacopoeia. By ALEXANDER HENRY, M.B. Second edition, cloth, 2s.

**Prescriptions.** The Student's Pocket Prescriber. By H. AUBREY HUSBAND, MB., F.R.C.S. E. Price 1s., cloth.

**Protoplasm.** See Theories of Life.

**Salt.** History of Salt, with Observations on its Medicinal and Dietetic Properties. By EVAN MARLETT BODDY, F.R.C.S., F.S.S., L.R.C.P. Price 2s. 6d.

**Sewage.** The Sewage Question: Reports upon the Principal Sewage Farms and Works of the Kingdom, with Notes and Chemical Analyses. By the late Dr. LETHBRIDGE. Price 4s. 6d.

"These Reports will dissipate obscurity, and, by placing the subject in a proper light, will enable local authorities, and others interested in the matter, to perceive the actual truths of the question, and to apply them practically."

**Skin.** Diseases of the Skin. By Sir ERASMUS WILSON, F.R.S., F.R.C.S. (See chapters in Gant's "Surgery").

**Skin.** Some Diseases of the Skin which are produced by derangements of the Nervous System. By T. STRETCH DOWSE, M.D., F.R.C.P. Ed. Price 2s.

**Skin.** Lectures on Ring-worm and other Diseases of the Skin, due to Vegetoid Parasites. By JAS. STARTIN, M.R.C.S. Price 1s.

**Sphygmograph.** The Sphygmograph: its History, and use as an aid to Diagnosis. By R. E. DUDGEON, M.D. Price 2s. 6d.

**Sphygmograph.** The Use of the Sphygmograph in Surgery. By F. A. MAHOMED, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond., Assistant Physician Guy's Hospital. (See chapter in Gant's "Surgery.")

**Spinal.** Diseases of the Spinal Cord. By BYROM BRAMWELL, M.D., F.R.C.P. Edin. Price 15s.

**Surgery.** The Science and Practice of Surgery, being a Complete Text-book. By FREDERICK J. GANT, F.R.C.S., President of the Medical Society of London, Senior Surgeon to the Royal Free Hospital. Second edition, illustrated by nearly 1000 engravings, new and original, in 2 vols., price 31s. 6d. With special chapters by

Wm. Adams, F.R.C.S., Deformities.

Robt. Barnes, M.D., F.R.C.P., Obstetrics.

Morell Mackenzie, M.D., The Throat.

F. A. Mahomed, M.D., The Sphygmograph.

Hy. Power, F.R.C.S., Ophthalmic Surgery.

Laidlaw Purves, M.D., Aural Surgery.

C. S. Tomes, F.R.S., Dental Surgery.

Sir Erasmus Wilson, F.R.S., The Skin.

"Gant's able and laborious work must be commended."—*The Lancet*.

"Does credit to the author's thorough surgical knowledge."—*British Medical Journal*.

"Will become one of the most popular Surgical Text-books in the English language."—*Medical Press*.

"A very complete and trustworthy guide to practice."—*Medical Times*.

**Surgery.** Aids to Surgery. By GEORGE BROWN, M.R.C.S. Parts I. and II., price 1s. 6d. and 1s. each.

**Surgery.** The Text-book of Operative Surgery. From the French of Professors CLAUDE BERNARD and HUETTE. With 88 plates. Text edited and re-written, by ARTHUR TREHERN NORTON, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Surgery at, St. Mary's Hospital. Price, plain, 25s.; coloured, half-calf, 50s.

"Of the highest merit as a guide to operative surgery."—*Students' Journal*.

**Surgery.** Abstracts of Surgical Principles for Students. By THOS. ANNANDALE, F.R.C.S., F.R.S., Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Surgery at, Royal Infirmary, Edinburgh. Price 7s. 6d.

- Surgery.** A Manual of the Operations of Surgery, for the use of Senior Students, etc. BY JOSEPH BELL, F.R.C.S., Lecturer on Surgery, Royal Infirmary, Edinburgh. Third edition, price 6s.
- Surgical Anatomy.** The Student's Handbook of Surgical Anatomy. By JOHN McLACHLAN, M.B. Price 2s.
- Surgical Treatment.** Notes on Surgical Treatment and Minor Operations. By T. F. HOPGOOD, L.R.C.P., M.R.C.S. Price 2s. 6d.
- Teeth.** Dental Surgery. By CHAS. S. TOMES, M.A. Oxon, F.R.S. (See chapters in Gant's "Surgery.")
- Teeth.** The Dental Student's Note-Book. By OAKLEY COLES, L.D.S. Second thousand, price 2s. 6d.
- Theories of Disease.** The Germ Theories of Infectious Diseases. By JOHN DRYSDALE, M.D., F.R.M.S., President of the Liverpool Microscopical Society. Price 1s.
- Theories of Disease.** A Parasitic or Germ Theory of Disease: the Skin, Eye, and other affections. By JABEZ HOGG, M.R.C.S., Consulting Surgeon to the Royal Westminster Ophthalmic Hospital. Second edition, price 2s. 6d.
- Theories of Life.** The Protoplasmic Theory of Life. Containing the Latest Researches on the subject. By JOHN DRYSDALE, M.D., F.R.M.S., President of the Liverpool Microscopical Society. Price 5s.
- Theories of Life.** Life and the Equivalence of Force. By the same Author.  
Part I. Historical Notice of the Discovery of the Law of Equivalence of Force. Price 1s.  
Part II. Nature of Force and Life: containing the Harmony of Fletcher and Beale. Price 1s. 6d.
- Theories of Life.** Can we Prolong Life? An Enquiry into the Causes of Premature Old Age and Death. By C. W. DE LACY EVANS, M.R.C.S. Price 5s.

"A good account of the somatic changes which occur with the advance of age"—*The Lancet*.

"This is a very ingenious and interesting book."—*Chemist and Druggist*.

**Therapeutics.** Modern Medical Therapeutics. A compendium of recent Formula and Specific Therapeutical directions, from the practice of eminent Contemporary Physicians, English, American, and Foreign. Edited by G. H. NAPHEYS, A.M., M.D. Seventh edition, price 18s.

"A summary of the best modes of treatment."—*Practitioner*.

"The volume will supply what many practitioners are often anxious to possess for reference in the practice of their art."—*Glasgow Medical Journal*.

**Therapeutics.** Modern Surgical Therapeutics. From the Practice of eminent contemporary Physicians and Surgeons, English, American, and Foreign. Edited by G. H. NAPHEYS, A.M., M.D. Seventh edition, price 18s.

"Of much value to the surgeon and general practitioner."—*New York Medical Journal*.

"Invaluable to every practising physician."—*New York Medical Record*.

**Therapeutics.** The Therapeutics of Gynæcology and Obstetrics, comprising the Medical, Dietetic and Hygienic Treatment of Diseases of Women By Contemporary Specialists. Edited by W. B. ATKINSON, A.M., M.D. Second edition, price 18s.

**Therapeutics.** Aids to Rational Therapeutics, for the guidance of Practitioners and Senior Students. By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D. Price 2s., paper wrapper; 2s. 6d., cloth.

**Throat.** Movable Atlas of the Throat, and the Mechanism of Voice, Speech, and Taste. By Prof. WITKOWSKI. (See Anatomy.)

**Throat.** Diseases of the Throat. By MORELL MACKENZIE, M.D. (See chapters in Gant's "Surgery.")

**Throat.** The Throat and its Diseases. A Practical Guide to Diagnosis and Treatment. With 100 typical illustrations in chromolithography and 50 wood engravings. By LENNOX BROWNE, F.R.C.S. Ed., Senior Surgeon to the Central London Throat and Ear Hospital. Second edition. (In the Press.)

**Throat.** Affections of the Throat and Larynx. By ARTHUR TREHERN NORTON, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to St. Mary's Hospital. Second edition, illustrated, price 6s.

"Short, simple, and thoroughly practical instruction."—*Medical Times*.

**Throat.** Lessons in Laryngoscopy and Rhinoscopy: including the Diagnosis and Treatment of Diseases of the Throat and Nose. Illustrated with hand-coloured plates and woodcuts. By PROSSER JAMES, M.D., M.R.C.P. Fourth Edition. *Shortly*.

**Urine.** The Urine. A Guide to its Practical Examination. By Prof. J. TYSON, M.D., Professor of Morbid Anatomy in the University, and President of the Pathological Society of Philadelphia. Fourth edition, with numerous illustrations, price 7s. 6d.

**Variolæ.** Human and Animal Variolæ. A Study in Comparative Pathology. By GEO. FLEMING, F.R.C.V.S. Price 1s.

**Veterinary.** A Handbook of the Practice of Equine Medicine. By WILLIAM ROBERTSON, F.R.C.V.S., Principal and Professor of Hippopathology in the Royal Veterinary College, London.

[*Shortly*.]

**Veterinary.** A Text-book of Veterinary Obstetrics, including the diseases and accidents incidental to pregnancy, parturition, and early age in the Domesticated Animals. By GEORGE FLEMING, F.R.C.V.S., F.G.S., President of the Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons. Price 30s. cloth, copiously illustrated.

"Every page impresses upon the reader the highest sense of the exceptional learning and consummate skill of the author."—*The Lancet*.

"Has filled up a void in a more satisfactory and complete way than any other member of his profession could have done."—*The Field*.

"No man who makes any pretensions to Veterinary Science or Stock-breeding can dispense with this work."—*Live Stock Journal*.

**Veterinary.** A Text-book of Operative Veterinary Surgery. By the same Author. (In the press.)

**Veterinary.** A Text-book of Veterinary Pathology and Practical Therapeutics. By the same Author. (In preparation.)

**Veterinary.** Animal Plagues, their History, Nature, and Treatment. By the same Author. Vol. I. 15s., Vol. II. 12s.

**Veterinary.** The Contagious Diseases of Animals: their influence on the wealth and health of the nation. Read before the Society of Arts. By the same Author. Price 6d.

**Veterinary.** A Text-book of Veterinary Sanitary Science and Police, embracing the nature, causes, and symptoms of Diseases in Cattle, their prevention, treatment, etc. By the same Author. 2 vols., price 36s.

**Veterinary.** Practical Horse-Shoeing. By the same Author. Third edition, price 2s.

**Veterinary.** A Text-book on the Examination of Horses as to Soundness. By Professor FEARNLEY. With an Appendix on the Law of Horses and Warranty. Price 7s. 6d.

**Veterinary.** Lessons in Horse-Judging, with instructions on the Summering of Hunters. By the same Author. Illustrated, price 4s.

**Veterinary.** Breeding and Management of Draught Horses. By RICHARD REYNOLDS, M.R.C.V.S. Price 3s. 6d.

**Veterinary.** Stable Management and the Prevention of Diseases among Horses in India. By J. J. MEYRICK, F.R.C.V.S., Formerly Assistant Superintendent of Horse Breeding for the Punjab. Price 2s. 6d.

**Veterinary.** The Four Bovine Scourges: Pleuroneumonia, Foot and Mouth Disease, Cattle Plague, and Tubercle; with an Appendix on the Inspection of Animals and Meat. By THOS. WALLEY, F.R.C.V.S. Price 16s.

**Veterinary.** The Management and Diseases of the Dog. By J. W. HILL, F.R.C.V.S. Copiously illustrated. Second edition, enlarged, price 10s. 6d.

"Contains much valuable information."—*The Field*.  
"An excellent and complete manual."—*The Standard*.

**Veterinary.** The Relative Positions of the Higher and Lower Creatures, or Plea for Dumb Animals. Same Author. Price 1s.

**Veterinary.** Principles and Practice of Bovine Medicine and Surgery. By the same Author. Illustrated with woodcuts and coloured plates. Price £1 16s.

**Veterinary.** The Diseases of Live Stock, and their most Efficient Remedies. A Popular description of the diseases to which animals are liable, and the most successful treatment. By LLOYD V. TELLOR, M.D., V.S. Price 10s. 6d.

**Veterinary.** Strangeway's Veterinary Anatomy. Revised and Edited by J. VAUGHAN, F.L.S., F.Z.S. Second edition, price 24s.

**Veterinary.** Anatomical Outlines of the Horse. By J. A. McBRIDE, Ph.D., M.R.C.V.S. Second edition. Revised and enlarged by T. WALTER MAYER, F.R.C.V.S., Examiner at the Royal Veterinary College. Illustrated, price 8s. 6d.

**Veterinary.** Horses: their Rational Treatment, and the Causes of their Premature Decay. By "Amateur." Price 5s.

**Veterinary.** An Abridgment of the Above. Price 1s.

**Voice.** The Philosophy of Voice. Showing the right and wrong Action of the Breath and Vocal Cords in Speech and Song. By CHARLES LUNN. Fourth Edition. Price 1s. 6d.

**Whooping-Cough.** Its Pathology and Treatment. Being the Prize Essay to which the Fothergillian Gold Medal of the Medical Society of London was awarded in 1882. By THOS. M. DOLAN, F.R.C.S., L.R.C.P. E. Price 3s. 6d.

**Zoology.** Syllabus of Vertebrate Morphology. A few of the more important facts regarding the Zoology of the Vertebrata. By J. E. WEST, Demonstrator Royal College of Surgeons, Edin. Price 1s. 6d.

---

**PERIODICAL PUBLICATIONS.**

**The Medical Press and Circular.** Established 1838. Published every Wednesday in London, Dublin, and Edinburgh. One of the oldest and most influential Medical Journals. Price 5d. ; £1 1s. per annum, post free, in advance.

**The Student's Journal and Hospital Gazette.** A Weekly Review of Medicine, Surgery, and the Collateral Sciences. The only Paper that represents the whole body of Medical Students. Price 1d. ; 6s. per annum, prepaid.

**Studies in Microscopical Science.** For the use of the Medical Profession, Students, and others interested in the progress of the Natural Sciences. Edited by ARTHUR C. COLE, F.R.M.S., assisted by eminent Microscopists. Weekly. Price 2s., including mounted Microscopic Object and Text. Annual Subscription £4 4s.

**The Veterinary Journal, and Annals of Comparative Pathology.** Edited by GEORGE FLEMING, F.R.C.V.S., President of the Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons. Monthly, price 1s. 6d. ; 18s. per annum, prepaid.

**The Analyst.** The Official Organ of "The Society of Public Analysts." The best Journal for Medical Officers of Health, Sanitarians, and those interested in the purity of Food, Drugs, &c., monthly. Price 6d. 5s. per annum, if paid in advance.

**The Journal of Psychological Medicine and Mental Pathology.** Edited by LYTTLETON S. FORBES WINSLOW, M.B., D.C.L. Oxon., Lecturer on Mental Diseases. Charing Cross Hospital. Half-yearly, April and October, price 3s. 6d. ; 7s. per annum, post free, prepaid.

**The American Journal of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women and Children.** Quarterly, with Monthly Supplement. Edited by PAUL F. MUNDE, M.D., and GEO. B. FOWLER, M.D. Collaborator in London, Dr. ROBT. M. BARNES. Price 6s. per quarter, or 21s. per annum.

**Archives of Medicine.** A Bi-monthly Journal Devoted to Original Communications on Medicine, Surgery, and their Special Branches. Edited by E. C. SEGUIN, M.D. Annual Subs. 4s.

**Journal of Nervous and Mental Diseases.** Quarterly. Edited by Dr. W. J. MORTON. Price 6s., or 21s. per annum.



## THE STUDENTS' AIDS SERIES.

Specially designed to assist Students in committing to memory and grouping the subjects upon which they are to be examined.

**Aids to Anatomy.** By GEORGE BROWN, M.R.C.S., Gold Medalist, Charing Cross Hospital. Eighth Thousand. Price 1s. 6d. cloth; 1s. paper wrapper.

**Aids to Botany.** By C. E. ARMAND SEMPLE, B.A., M.B. Cantab., M.R.C.P. Lond., Examiner in Arts at Apothecaries' Hall. Third Thousand. (In the press.)

**Aids to Chemistry.** By the same Author.

Part I.—Inorganic: Non-Metallic Substances. Fifth thousand, price 1s. 6d. and 1s.

Part II.—Inorganic: The Metals. Double Part, 2s. 6d., 2s.

Part III.—Organic. Double Part. Price, cloth 2s. 6d.; paper 2s.

**Aids to Diagnosis.** Part I.—Semeiological. By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond. Price 1s. 6d. cloth; 1s. paper.

Part II.—Physical. By J. C. THOROWGOOD, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond. Price 1s. 6d. cloth; 1s. paper wrapper.

Part III.—What to Ask. By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond. Price 1s. 6d. cloth; 1s. paper.

**Aids to Examinations.** Being Questions and Answers on Materia Medica, Medicine, Midwifery, Pathology, etc. By W. DOUGLAS HEMMING, F.R.C.S., and H. AUBREY HUSBAND, M.B., F.R.C.S. Third thousand. Price 1s. 6d. cloth; and 1s. paper.

**Aids to Forensic Medicine and Toxicology.** By W. D. HEMMING, F.R.C.S. E., and H. AUBREY HUSBAND, M.B., F.R.C.S. E. Third Thousand. Price 1s. 6d. and 1s.

**Aids to Materia Medica and Therapeutics.** By C. E. ARMAND SEMPLE, B.A., M.B. Cantab., M.R.C.P. Lond.

Part I.—The Non-Metallic and Metallic Elements, Alcoholic and Ethereal Preparations, etc. Third Thousand. Price 1s. 6d. and 1s.

Part II.—Vegetable and Animal Substances. Double Part. Third Thousand. Price 2s. 6d. and 2s.

Part III.—Tablets of Materia Medica. Price 1s. 6d. and 1s.

**Aids to Medicine.** By the same Author.

Part I.—General Diseases. Lungs, Heart, and Liver. Second Thousand. Price 2s. 6d. and 2s.

Part II.—The Pathology of the Urine, Diseases of the Kidneys, etc. Third Thousand. Price 1s. 6d. cloth; 1s. paper.

Part III.—Diseases of the Brain and Nervous System. Price 1s. 6d. and 1s.

Part IV.—The Fevers, Skin Diseases, &c. Price 1s. 6d. and 1s.

**Aids to Physiology.** By B. THOMPSON LOWNE, F.R.C.S., Examiner in Physiology, Royal College of Surgeons. Second thousand, price 2s. 6d. and 2s.

*"Certainly one of the best of the now popular Aids Series."—Students' Journal.*

**Aids to Psychological Medicine.** By L. S. FORBES WINSLOW, M.B., D.C.L. Oxon. Price 1s. 6d. and 1s.

**Aids to Surgery.** Part I.—By GEORGE BROWN, M.R.C.S. Price 1s. 6d. and 1s. Part II. 1s. 6d. and 1s.

**Aids to Rational Therapeutics.** By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond. Double Part. Price 2s. 6d. and 2s.

**Aids to Zoology.** By MAJOR GREENWOOD, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P., Honours in Zoology, University of London. Price 1s. 6d.

**Aids to Dental Surgery.** (In preparation.)

**Aids to Mechanics.** (In preparation.)

**Aids to Obstetrics.** (In preparation.)

**Aids to Pharmacy.** (In preparation.)

**Aids to Physics.** (In preparation.)

**Aids to the Classics.** For the University Matriculation and other Examinations. Edited by PIERCE EGAN, M.A. Lond., and A. C. MAYBURY, D.Sc. Lond. With literal translation and copious notes—Historical, Geographical, and Grammatical account of the author and his works. Now ready, price 1s. each—

**CÆSAR: De Bello Gallico.** Lib. I. Text and Notes. By PIERCE EGAN.

**CÆSAR: De Bello Gallico.** Lib. II. Text and Notes. By A. C. MAYBURY.

**CÆSAR: De Bello Gallico.** Lib. I. Translation. By PIERCE EGAN.

**CÆSAR: De Bello Gallico.** Lib. II. Translation. By A. C. MAYBURY.

**OVID: Metamorphoses.** Lib. II. Text and Notes. By A. C. MAYBURY.

**OVID: Epistolæ ex Ponto.** Lib. I. Text and Notes. By A. C. MAYBURY.

**OVID: Metamorphoses.** Lib. II. Translation. By A. C. MAYBURY.

**OVID: Epistolæ ex Ponto.** Translation. By A. C. MAYBURY.

**The Matriculation Chemistry.** Written specially for the use of Candidates preparing for the University of London. (In preparation.)

**The Science Examiner.** Experimental Physics.—Containing all the Questions in Light and Heat at the last Six Matriculation Examinations, progressively arranged; also those set at the preliminary M.B. and First B.Sc. Examinations, from 1875 to 1879 inclusive. Price 1s. (In preparation.)

N.B.—The Latin Series will be published as announced in the Regulations for Matriculation (London University).

LONDON:

BAILLIÈRE, TINDALL & COX, 20, KING WILLIAM STREET, STRAN

## DIRECTORIES.

**The Irish Medical Directory** (Annual). A Directory of the Profession in Ireland; their Residences and Qualifications; the Public Offices which they hold, or have held; the Dates of Appointments; and published writings for which they are distinguished, etc., together with the various Acts of Parliament relating to the Medical Profession at large, price 6s.

**The Medical Register and Directory of the United States of America.** Containing the Names and Addresses of about 70,000 Practitioners. Second issue, price 30s.

**Commercial Directory for Spain, its Colonies and Dependencies.** Containing 500,000 Names and Addresses of the Commercial Houses, Public Officers, Offices, etc., etc. Annual, price 25s.

## THE COMMEMORATIVE PORTRAIT-PICTURE OF THE INTERNATIONAL MEDICAL CONGRESS, 1881. By MR. BARRAUD.

This Picture, illustrating the most memorable gathering of Medical Men in the world's history, designed and executed by Mr. BARRAUD, contains 684 LIKENESSES of Members of the Congress, representing Medicine and Surgery in every part of the world, special sittings having been accorded for every Portrait.

Speaking of this remarkable Congress, Sir JAMES PAGET said that it would become historical, for by it was obtained "a larger intercourse and diffusion of information than in any equal time and space in the whole history of Medicine."

*The Picture is Printed by the New Permanent Carbon Process in two Sizes:—*

EXTRA SIZE, 47 x 30, MOUNTED, BUT UNFRAMED	£7 10s.	FRAMED -	£10 0s.
POPULAR SIZE, 29 x 20, MOUNTED, BUT UNFRAMED	£3 8s.	FRAMED -	£4 10s.

\*.\* Single copies of any work sent post free in the United Kingdom on receipt of published price.

Any work not in this Catalogue, will be procured and sent immediately on receipt of order with remittance or reference.

Special terms made for large purchases, the furnishing of libraries, and shipping orders.

Messrs. Baillière, Tindall, and Cox have special facilities for the disposal of author's works in the United States, and abroad; being in almost daily communication with the principal houses and agents.

Messrs. Baillière, Tindall, and Cox are the specially appointed Agents for "The Revue des Deux Mondes."







